

smart PrintSuperVision

User's Manual

How to Read This Manual

Notations

The following notations may be used in this manual.

- Print job accounting client software \rightarrow Client software
- Generic name for Windows, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008 R2, Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2003 \rightarrow Windows
- *Unless otherwise specified, the 64-bit version is included in Windows 8, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows XP and Windows Server 2003.
- Mac OS X 10.3 and later \rightarrow Mac OS X

Unless otherwise specified, Windows 7 is used as an example for Windows, and Mac OS X 10.8 is used as an example for Mac in this manual.

The notations used in this manual may differ from actual interface items depending on your OS or model.

Terms

! Note

Terms are cautions or restrictions that are required to operate this software correctly. Be sure to read sections with this mark to ensure operations are performed correctly.

*[*ℓ/Memo

Indicates information that is useful to know or refer to when using the software. You should read the sections with this mark.

Important

Trademark Information

OKI is a registered trademark of Oki Electric Industry Co., Ltd.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Excel, Internet Explorer and Active Directory are the trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Macintosh, Mac OS and OS X are the trademarks or registered trademarks of Apple Computers Inc. in the United States and other countries.

PageMaker is the trademark or registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.

SD Memory Card is the trademark or registered trademark of the SD Association.

Other product names and brand names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their proprietors.

About This Manual

- 1. Unauthorized copying of this manual in whole or in part is strictly forbidden.
- 2. The contents of this manual may be changed at any time without prior notice.
- 3. Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this manual is complete, accurate and up-to-date. However, in the unlikely event a mistake or missing entry is discovered, contact the local vendor.
- 4. While all reasonable efforts have been made to make this manual as accurate and helpful as possible, we make no warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained herein.

Manual Copyright

Oki Data Corporation owns the entire copyright to this manual. Unauthorized reproduction, transcription, and translation of this document are prohibited.

Prior written permission must be obtained from Oki Data Corporation to reproduce, transcribe, or translate any sections of this manual.

© 2014 Oki Data Corporation

Contents

-	How to Read This Manual	
	Terms	
	Important	
	Trademark Information	
	About This Manual	
	Manual Copyright	
1.	Introduction	10
	Merits of smart PrintSuperVision (sPSV)	. 10
	Mechanisms of sPSV	. 11
	Configuration of sPSV	. 12
	Information Required for Settings and Examples of Settings	. 12
	User Accounts	. 12
	Preparing User Information	
	Example Settings	
	Setting Up sPSV	
	Administrator (Administrator PC)	
	Users (Client Computers)	
	Create a Settings Sheet	. 25
2.	Setting Up smart PrintSuperVision (sPSV)	36
	Operating Environments	. 36
	Recommended Computer Specs	. 36
	Standard Ports	. 36
	Supported Browsers	. 36
	Other	. 36
	How to Install	. 37
_		
3.	Setting Up the Print Job Accounting Client Software	41
	Setting Up in Windows	
	Operating Environments	
	Installing the Client Software	
	Setting Up in Mac OS X	
	Operating Environments Installing the Client Software	
		. –
4.	If Using Active Directory	
	What Can It Be Used for?	
	Settings for Connecting to Active Directory	. 45
	Connecting to an Active Directory in a Specified Domain	
	Changing the Time or Interval at Which Update of Active Directory is Confirmed	
	To update Active Directory Immediately	. 47

5. smart PrintSuperVision (sPSV) 49 Top Page 49 Login Window 50 Main Menu 51 [Show Device Usage Status] 52 [Restrict Device Use] 58 [Notify Device Management Status] 64 Details Screen 79 [Manage] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 89 [Option] Tab 92 [Help] Tab 101 [Help] Iab 105 6. Print Job Accounting Client Software 107 When Using Windows 108 Setting the Job Account Mode 108 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Tab Mode 109 Using in Unsupported Mode 109 Using in Unsupported Mode 111 Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 7. Registering And Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 121 Management Group Regist
Main Menu 51 [Show Device Usage Status] 52 [Restrict Device Use] 58 [Notify Device Management Status] 64 Details Screen 79 [Manage] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 80 [Netrify Device Management Status] 64 Details Screen 79 [Manage] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 92 [Help] Tab 101 [Help Icon] 105 6. Print Job Accounting Client Software 107 When Using Windows 108 Setting the Job Account Mode 108 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Tab Mode 101 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Tab Mode 110 Using Tab Mode 110 Using Tab Mode 110 Using Tab Mode 110 Using Tab Mode 1114
[Show Device Usage Status] 52 [Restrict Device Management Status] 58 [Notify Device Management Status] 64 Details Screen 79 [Manage] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 89 [Option] Tab 92 [Help] Tab 101 [Help] Tab 105 6. Print Job Accounting Client Software. 107 When Using Windows 108 Setting the Job Account Mode 108 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Pop-up Mode 109 Using In Unsupported Mode 113 When Using Mac OS X 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
[Restrict Device Use] 58 [Notify Device Management Status] 64 Details Screen 79 [Manage] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 89 [Option] Tab 92 [Help] Tab 101 [Help] Tab 105 6. Print Job Accounting Client Software. 107 When Using Windows 108 Setting the Job Account Mode 108 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Fop-up Mode 110 Using in Unsupported Mode 113 When Using Mac OS X 114 Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 <tr< td=""></tr<>
[Notify Device Management Status]64Details Screen79[Manage] Tab80[Report] Tab89[Option] Tab92[Help] Tab101[Help Icon]1056. Print Job Accounting Client Software107When Using Windows108Setting the Job Account Mode108Using Tab Mode109Using Node109Using Node109Using in Unsupported Mode113When Using Mac OS X114Registering the Job Account ID (PIN)114Registering Multiple Users Together116Exporting Data for Client Software1167. Registering and Managing Devices118Registering Devices118Registering Devices118Registering Devices118Registering Devices121Management Group Registration124
Details Screen 79 [Manage] Tab 80 [Report] Tab 89 [Option] Tab 92 [Help] Tab 101 [Help] Tab 101 [Help] Tab 101 [Help] Tab 105 6. Print Job Accounting Client Software 107 When Using Windows 108 Setting the Job Account Mode 108 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Pop-up Mode 109 Using in Unsupported Mode 113 When Using Mac OS X 114 Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
[Manage] Tab80[Report] Tab89[Option] Tab92[Help] Tab101[Help] Tab1056. Print Job Accounting Client Software107When Using Windows108Setting the Job Account Mode108Using Tab Mode109Using Tab Mode109Using Iab Mode109Using Ibid Mode109Using Ibid Mode113When Using Mac OS X114Registering Multiple Users Together115Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name116Fxporting Data for Client Software1167. Registering and Managing Devices118Registering Devices118Registering Devices118Registering Devices112Management Group Registration124
[Report] Tab
[Option] Tab
[Help] Tab
6. Print Job Accounting Client Software. 107 When Using Windows. 108 Setting the Job Account Mode 108 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Top-up Mode. 109 Using Hide Mode 110 Using in Unsupported Mode 113 When Using Mac OS X. 114 Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
When Using Windows108Setting the Job Account Mode108Using Tab Mode109Using Tab Mode109Using Pop-up Mode109Using Hide Mode110Using in Unsupported Mode113When Using Mac OS X114Registering the Job Account ID (PIN)114Registering Multiple Users Together114Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name115Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name116Exporting Data for Client Software1167. Registering Devices118Registering Devices118Registering Devices118Nard System Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices121Management Group Registration124
When Using Windows108Setting the Job Account Mode108Using Tab Mode109Using Tab Mode109Using Pop-up Mode109Using Hide Mode110Using in Unsupported Mode113When Using Mac OS X114Registering the Job Account ID (PIN)114Registering Multiple Users Together114Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name115Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name116Exporting Data for Client Software1167. Registering Devices118Registering Devices118Registering Devices118Nard System Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices121Management Group Registration124
Setting the Job Account Mode 108 Using Tab Mode 109 Using Pop-up Mode 109 Using Hide Mode 110 Using in Unsupported Mode 113 When Using Mac OS X 114 Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
Using Tab Mode 109 Using Pop-up Mode. 109 Using Hide Mode 110 Using in Unsupported Mode 113 When Using Mac OS X. 114 Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
Using Hide Mode 110 Using in Unsupported Mode 113 When Using Mac OS X 114 Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Start sPSV 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
Using in Unsupported Mode 113 When Using Mac OS X 114 Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Start sPSV 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
When Using Mac OS X. 114 Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Start sPSV 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114 Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Start sPSV 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
Registering Multiple Users Together 114 Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 115 Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Start sPSV 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name 116 Exporting Data for Client Software 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Start sPSV 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
Exporting Data for Client Software 116 7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Start sPSV 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
7. Registering and Managing Devices 118 Registering Devices 118 Start sPSV 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
Registering Devices118Start sPSV118Registering Devices119Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices121Management Group Registration124
Registering Devices118Start sPSV118Registering Devices119Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices121Management Group Registration124
Start sPSV 118 Registering Devices 119 Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices 121 Management Group Registration 124
Registering Devices119Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices121Management Group Registration124
Management Group Registration 124
Changing Settings for Management Groups 126
Deleting Management Groups 127
8. Registering and Managing Users129
Individual Management
User Registration
Registering User Group
Registering Users and User Groups to a Device
Changing User/User Group Information
Changing User Group Assignment

	Active Directory-linked Management	136
	Adding Users/User Groups	136
	Changing User Information	
	Changing Attributes Displayed in the User List	
	Deleting Users/User Groups	140
9.	Restricting Device Use	142
	What Can Be Done With Use Restrictions	142
	Usage Limitations	
	Setting Use Restrictions for User Names	145
	Adding from the User	
	Adding Manually	
	Adding from the Job Log Creating a CSV File to Add in a Batch	
	Importing Users Specified in Windows	
	Adding by Associating a PIN to an Authentication User Name	149
	Adding Unregistered User Settings	
	Setting Use Restrictions Targeted to the Document Name	
	Adding from the Job Log	
	Adding Manually Adding Unregistered Item Setting	
	Setting Use Restrictions Targeted to the Host Name	
	Adding from the Job Log	
	Adding Manually	
	Adding Unregistered Item Settings	156
	Setting Use Restrictions Targeted to the Application Name	157
	Adding Manually	
	Adding Introductored Item Settings	
	Adding Unregistered Item Settings Displaying Device Registered Use Restrictions	
	Changing Device Registered Use Restrictions	
	Delete Device Registered Use Restrictions	
	Deleting Individual Use Restrictions	
	Deleting All Use Restrictions (Restoring Initial Status) Temporarily Disabling Use Restrictions	
	Enabling Use Restrictions	
		104
10). Managing Available Usage	166
	What can be done with available usage	166
	Setting the Available Usage	166
	Changing the Priority Level of User Group	167
	Creating Fee Charge Definitions	168
	Setting Fee Definitions for Devices	172
	Changing Fee Charge Definitions	173
	Deleting Fee Charge Definitions	174

Checking and Resetting Usage Statuses1	.74
Sending Print Prohibited/Permitted by Mail1	.75
11. Checking the Device Status, Consumable Life or Printing	
Status	78
Checking the Device Usage Status1	.78
Checking the Consumable Life 1	.79
Checking the Printing Status1	.81
Checking Device Statuses	.83
Changing Interval and Time for Acquiring Device Information and Statuses 1	.85
12. Managing Job Logs18	88
What Can Be Done with Job Logs1	.88
Configuring the Job Log Acquisition Settings1	.88
Providing Time Notifications for Devices1	.90
Displaying Job Logs	.90
Displaying Job Logs	
Displaying All Job Log Items (Detail Display) 1 Changing Job Items To Be Displayed 1	
Deleting Job Logs	
Outputting Job Logs as a CSV File	
Stopping Job Log Acquisition	
Operations When the Log Is Full	
Displaying Totals	
Displaying Totals	
Displaying All Aggregated Items	
(Detail Display)1 Changing Aggregate Items	
Outputting the Aggregation Results As a CSV File	
Receiving Notifications of Usage Status Totals by Email	.99
Sending Job Logs by Email	200
Changing the Closing Date	
13. Environment Settings	03
Changing the Database Destination	203
Changing the Web Service Settings	204
Setting the Outgoing Mail Function	206
Setting the Outgoing Mail Function 2	
Configuring the Settings for Notification Email	
Sending Database Error Notification Email	
Auto Status Refresh Service 2	10

14. Other Functions	213
Receiving Email Notifications of Job Results	213
Limiting the Size and Number of Attachments	214
Deleting Registered Devices	214
If the Device Connection Destination or IP Address Has Been Changed \dots	215
Automatically Reconnecting When the Device IP Address Is Changed	216
Back Up/Restore	217
To Change Device Management to a Different Computer	218
Checking the Server ID	219
Registering the Installation Position of Devices Belonging to a Managemer	
Group	219
15. Uninstalling the Software	222
Uninstalling sPSV	
Deleting the Print Job Accounting Client Software (Windows)	
Deleting the Print Job Accounting Client Software (Mac OS X)	
16 Troubleshooting	225
16. Troubleshooting	
17. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)	230
18. Terms	233
19. Resources	236
List of Available Functions	236
Information That Can Be Acquired as a Job Log	238
Items That Can Be Aggregated	243
Basic Procedures in Windows	
Index	240
Index	

1.Introduction

0
1
2
2
2
4
5
3
3
4
5

1. Introduction

This section explains the merits, mechanisms and configuration of smart PrintSuperVision (sPSV), and the contents that need to be decided before setup.

Merits of smart PrintSuperVision (sPSV)

sPSV allows devices such as printers and multifunction printers to be managed in the following ways:

- Detailed configuration of printing limitations according to the user or document
- Acquisition and summary of various forms of information (job logs) related to printing
- Device management such as management of remaining toner and image drum

Management of Printing Limitations

- It is possible to set whether or not to allow printing for each user, document (file name), application, etc.
- It is also possible to set whether or not to allow color printing in a similar manner.
- Printer restrictions can be set for multiple users or devices at the same time. For example, it is possible to allow the general affairs division to print from any device but only allow the accounting division to print from devices installed in their own division.
- A printing limit (for example a maximum number of pages) can be set for each user or device.

Job Log Acquisition and Summary

- Information including the printed date and time, user name, quantity and paper size can be acquired and summarized in job logs.
- Job logs can be output as a CSV file for use in commercially available spreadsheet software.

*[*ℓ/Memo

A CSV file is a text file separated by commas and is a file format that is commonly used for converting data between spreadsheets and database management software.

Device Management

• Information such as print volume, usage of consumables and status information can be collected and summarized, and the results can be displayed on the screen or sent as an email notification.

Support for Both Windows and Mac OS X

• Both Windows and Mac OS X are supported as client environments.



*1 Information is gathered according to the settings on the administrator computer and client computers.

*2 Users can only browse this for their own user account

*3 This needs to be installed if identifying user IDs by user ID (PIN).

No.	Name	Details	
(1)	Device	Printers, multifunction printers, etc. managed using sPSV	
(2)	Server computer	The server on which sPSV is installed	
(3)	Database server	The server that executes database processes	
(4)	Authentication server	The server that executes directory services (in the case of sPSV, this refers to Active Directory.)	
(5)	SMTP server	The server that executes email processes	

No.	Name	Details			
(6)	Administrator computer (Windows)	By logging in as an sPSV administrator in a web browser and accessing the server computers from this computer, it is possible to register devices, users and user groups, set usage limitations and manage devices.			
(7)	Client computer (Windows/Mac)	 A computer on which users can print pages and browse information managed in sPSV. If users are identified by user IDs (PINs), it is possible to set usage limitations and summarize printing costs for specific users by installing the client software and registering user IDs (PINs). 			

0//Memo

- The server computer (2) can also be used for functions (3), (4) and (5).
- It is possible to browse information managed by sPSV, set usage limitations and summarize printing costs from the server computer (2). Import/export, database and web service settings can be changed when logged in to the server computer as an administrator.

Configuration of sPSV

Name	Installation location	Operating system	Description	
Smart PrintSuperVision	Server computer	Windows	This is a management tool for the system administrator. It can be used to register devices, users and user groups, set printing limitations and manage devices. Job logs acquired from devices are saved to the database.	
Print job accounting client software (hereinafter abbreviated as "client software")	Client computer	Windows/ Mac OS X	Install sPSV on client computers if using user IDs (PINs) to identify users. By registering user IDs (PINs), it is possible to set usage limitations and summarize printing costs for specific users.	

Information Required for Settings and Examples of Settings

Users can be set when necessary by using sPSV and the client software.

Before setup, it is recommended to decide which users will use the device.

! Note

- Users can be added/deleted at a later date. For details, see "8. Registering and Managing Users" (P. 129).
- User information from Active Directory can be used when linking to Active Directory. For details, see "Active Directory-linked Management" (P. 136).

User Accounts

The functions that can be used differ depending on user authority. For information on creating and changing user accounts, see "User Registration" (P. 129).

Authority	Description			
Administrator	This account is used by the information system manager in charge of setting up sPSV and changing settings. All functions in sPSV can be viewed and configured with this account.			

Authority	Description			
Standard user	Ordinary users are those who have a registered sPSV account. In addition to viewing the same information as guest users, these users can browse information relating to their account and edit some of their account information.			
Guest user	Users are those who do not have a registered sPSV account. These users can only browse certain information.			

Main User Authority

For details on functions that can be used, see "List of Available Functions" (P. 236).

	Description		User authority		
Main functions			Standard User	Administrator	
Searching and registering devices	Creating management groups, configuring device settings, etc.	_	_	•	
Configuring sPSV settings	Configuring web service settings, mail server settings, database settings, etc.	_	—	•	
Configuring sPSV user settings	Creating user groups, configuring restriction settings, etc.	_	▲ *2	•	
Registering schedules	Configuring settings to periodically execute schedule items and provide notifications of the results	_	_	•	
Acquisition and summarization of information (report)	Configuring settings to acquire information such as fee logs, consumables information and print counters, summarizing the results and configuring settings for notifications of this information	▲*1	▲ *3	•	
Monitoring statuses	Monitoring statuses and configuring notification settings	_	—	•	
Device usage limitations	Setting access restrictions for devices	_	—	•	
Help tab	Viewing help pages	•	•	•	

•: Can be used \blacktriangle : Can be partially used -: Cannot be used

*1: These users can only view information such as the consumables information and print counter of a device.

*2: These users can only view their own account information and edit some of their information.

*3: These users can only view job log information for their own account.

Preparing User Information

PIN, user name and password are required when registering a user. Read the explanation below carefully, and prepare the PIN, user name and password according to the objectives of the printing limitations and log.

sPSV

Setting information	Details	Registration range
PIN	User ID is a number assigned to each user for identification. Settings such as printing limitations and cost burden are set for each user ID in sPSV.	1 - 999999999
User name	The name used when logging in to sPSV.	Up to 32 1- or 2-byte characters (Names cannot include "")
Password	The password used to log in to sPSV.	Up to 32 characters

Client Software

Setting information	Details	Registration range
User ID (PIN)	The user ID (PIN) used in sPSV When printing limitations or logs are configured for each department, the same ID number is assigned to all users within the department.	1 - 999999999
User name	This setting is for recognizing the actual user who ordered the print job from the client computer. This information is stored in the "User name" section of the job log.	Up to 80 1-byte characters or 40 2-byte characters (Names cannot include "")

! Note

• When printing is performed without setting the user ID (PIN), printing is performed by an unregistered user and 0 is recorded as the user ID (PIN) in the log.

- When printing is performed from a Windows or Mac OS X computer on which the client software is not set up, the user is an unregistered user, the user ID is 0, and the user name used to log on to either Windows or Mac OS X recorded in the log as the user name.
- In some applications, such as the Windows version of InDesign, data that does not use printer drivers may be created. In this case, the user is an unregistered user, the user ID is 0, and the user name is recorded as a blank space in the job log.

Example Settings

The table below shows examples of settings for each method of setting use restrictions and summarizing job logs.

When you want to permit printing for registered users only. (prohibit printing by unregistered users.)



Configuring the settings in sPSV	Configuring the settings in the client software
 (1) Register users permitted to print in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Assign registered users printing permission for devices and set "Prohibit printing" as the usage restriction for unregistered users (Other Login Names). ⇒ P. 145, P. 150 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by PIN" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 	Set the user IDs (PINs) of users that are permitted to print. \Rightarrow P. 107
 (1) Register users permitted to print in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Assign registered users printing permission for devices and set "Prohibit printing" as the usage restriction for unregistered users (Other Login Names). ⇒ P. 145, P. 150 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by user name" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 	The client software is not used.

When you want to permit color printing for registered users only. (prohibit color printing by unregistered users.)



Configuring the settings in sPSV	Configuring the settings in the client software
 (1) Register users permitted to print in color in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Assign registered users color printing permission for devices and set "Prohibit color printing" as the usage restriction for unregistered users (Other Login Names). ⇒ P. 145, P. 150 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by PIN" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 	Set the user IDs (PINs) of users to whom color printing is permitted. \Rightarrow P. 107
 (1) Register users permitted to print in color in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Assign registered users color printing permission for devices and set "Prohibit color printing" as the usage restriction for unregistered users (Other Login Names). ⇒ P. 145, P. 150 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by user name" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 	The client software is not used.

When you want to permit color printing to some users but only black and white printing to others.



Configuring the settings in sPSV	Configuring the settings in the client software
 (1) Register users to be set with printing limitations in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Assign color printing permission to users registered to devices and set "Print in black and white" as the usage restriction. ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by PIN" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 	Set the user IDs (PINs) of the users. \Rightarrow P. 107
 (1) Register users permitted to print in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Assign color printing permission to users registered to devices and set "Print in black and white" as the usage restriction. ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by user name" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 	The client software is not used.

When you want to keep a record of the printing limitations and job log for each user.



Configuring the settings in sPSV	Configuring the settings in the client software
 (1) Register users in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Set usage limitations for each user registered to the device(s). ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by PIN" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 (4) Configure the settings for acquiring job logs from the device(s). ⇒ P. 188 (5) Set the job log summarization method. ⇒ P. 196 	Set the user IDs (PINs) of the users. \Rightarrow P. 107
 (1) Register users in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Set usage limitations for each user registered to the device(s). ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by user name" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 (4) Configure the settings for acquiring job logs from the device(s). ⇒ P. 188 (5) Set the job log summarization method. ⇒ P. 196 	The client software is not used.

When you want to keep a record of the printing limitations and job log for each department.



Configuring the settings in sPSV	Configuring the settings in the client software
 (1) Create a user group for each department and register the users in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Set usage limitations for each user group registered to the device(s). ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by PIN" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 (4) Configure the settings for acquiring job logs from the device(s). ⇒ P. 188 (5) Set the job log summarization method. ⇒ P. 196 	Set the user IDs (PINs) of the users. \Rightarrow P. 107
 (1) Create a user group for each department and register the users in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Set usage limitations for each user group registered to the device(s). ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by user name" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 (4) Configure the settings for acquiring job logs from the device(s). ⇒ P. 188 (5) Set the job log summarization method. ⇒ P. 196 	The client software is not used.

When you want to set printing limitations for each department but keep a record of the job log for each department.



Configuring the settings in sPSV	Configuring the settings in the client software
 (1) Create a user group for each department and register the users in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Set usage limitations for each user group registered to the device(s). ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by PIN" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 (4) Configure the settings for acquiring job logs from the device(s). ⇒ P. 188 (5) Configure the settings so that job logs are summarized for each user. ⇒ P. 196 	Set the user IDs (PINs) of the users. \Rightarrow P. 107
 (1) Create a user group for each department and register the users in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 (2) Set usage limitations for each user group registered to the device(s). ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by user name" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 (4) Configure the settings for acquiring job logs from the device(s). ⇒ P. 188 (5) Configure the settings so that job logs are summarized for each user. ⇒ P. 196 	The client software is not used.

When you want to set usable volumes and summarize job logs for each department but also set individual usable volumes for some users within the department and summarize the corresponding job logs.



Configuring the settings in sPSV	Configuring the settings in the client software
 (1) Create a user group for each department and register the users in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 Do not check "Include in usable volume summarization for user group" for some users. ⇒ P. 166 (2) Set usable volumes for each user group and set of specific users registered to the device(s). ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by PIN" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 (4) Configure the settings for acquiring job logs from the device(s). ⇒ P. 188 (5) Configure the settings so that job logs are summarized for each user and for each user group. ⇒ P. 196 	Set the user IDs (PINs) of the users. \Rightarrow P. 107
 (1) Create a user group for each department and register the users in sPSV. ⇒ P. 129 Do not check "Include in usable volume summarization for user group" for some users. ⇒ P. 166 (2) Set usable volumes for each user group and set of specific users registered to the device(s). ⇒ P. 145 (3) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by user name" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 (4) Configure the settings for acquiring job logs from the device(s). ⇒ P. 188 (5) Configure the settings so that job logs are summarized for each user and for each user group. ⇒ P. 196 	The client software is not used.

When you want to just collect a job log without imposing print restrictions.



sPSV administrator

Configuring the settings in sPSV	Configuring the settings in the client software
 (1) Configure the settings for acquiring job logs from the device(s). ⇒ P. 188 (2) Set the job log summarization method. ⇒ P. 196 	The client software is not used. The login user name used for Windows or Mac OS X is recorded in the job log as the user name.

When you want to permit printing only for users registered to an Active Directory domain. (prohibit printing by unregistered users.)



Configuring the settings in sPSV	Configuring the settings in the client software
 (1) Configure the settings for connecting to Active Directory. ⇒P. 45 (2) Register users to whom printing from Active Directory is permitted in sPSV. ⇒ P. 136 (3) Assign registered users printing permission for devices and set "Prohibit color printing" as the usage restriction for unregistered users (Other Login Names). ⇒ P. 145 (4) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by PIN" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 	Set the user IDs (PINs) of users that are permitted to print. \Rightarrow P. 107
 (1) Configure the settings for connecting to Active Directory. ⇒ P. 45 (2) Register users to whom printing from Active Directory is permitted in sPSV. ⇒ P. 136 (3) Assign registered users printing permission for devices and set "Prohibit color printing" as the usage restriction for unregistered users (Other Login Names). ⇒ P. 145 (4) Set the printing policy as "Identify users by user name" and register this setting to the device. ⇒ P. 146 	The client software is not used.

Setting Up sPSV

Administrator (Administrator PC)





Users (Client Computers)



Create a Settings Sheet

To enable smooth introduction of sPSV, first create a settings sheet. Collect the information required for setup and record it on the sheet below. If unsure, of any items, check with the system administrator before filling them in. Check each box when the corresponding setting is configured.

Devices to Be Configured

Device	Printers, multifunction printers, etc. managed using sPSV
Server computer	The server on which sPSV is installed
Database server	The server that executes database processes
Authentication server	The server that executes directory services (in the case of sPSV, this refers to Active Directory.)
SMTP server	The server that executes email processes
Client computer (Windows/Mac)	A computer on which users can print pages and browse information managed in sPSV

*[*ℓ/Memo

- The server computer can also function as the database server, authentication server and SMTP server.
- It is possible to browse information managed by sPSV, set usage limitations and summarize printing costs from the server computer.

smart PrintSuperVision

Name of installation program	
Software version	

Print Job Accounting Client Software (Windows)

Name of installation program	
Software version	

Print Job Accounting Client Software (Mac OS X)

Name of installation program	
Software version	

Database Information

Select Microsoft SQL Server Compact (if "Use a database prepared on setup" is selected in sPSV) or Microsoft SQL Server as the database for saving and viewing data in sPSV. \Rightarrow P. 37

Microsoft SQL Server Compact	
Database name (name of the database used by sPSV. Default name: spsv_database)	
Encryption method (UNENCRYPTED/Platform Default/Engine Default Default setting: UNENCRYPTED)	
Password (not required if UNENCRYPTED is set as the encryption method)	
Microsoft SQL Server	
Name of database server to which to connect/Default name: .\SQLEXPRESS	
Database name (name of the database used by sPSV/Default name: spsv_database)	
User name (user name for SQL Server/Default name: sa)	
Password (password for SQL Server)	

Web Service Information

Select Internet Information Services (IIS) or Web Service (EWS) as the web service used to display sPSV in a web browser. \Rightarrow P. 38

Internet Information Services (IIS)	
Port number (port number used by the IIS/Default number: 50081, range: 1-65535)	
Website name (website registered in the IIS for use by sPSV/Default name: smart PrintSuperVision)	
Web Service (EWS)	
Port number (port number used by the EWS/Default number: 50081, range: 1-65535)	

Communication Settings

Acquire the device name.		
	Interval specification: (Default setting: 60 minutes, range: 1-1,440)	
	Time specification:	
Acqu	ire the status.	
	Interval specification: (Default setting: 60 minutes, range: 1-1,440)	
	Time specification:	
	irm that the IP address has been ged.	
	Interval specification: (Default setting: 12 hours, range: 1-24)	
	Time specification:	
	irm that Active Directory has updated.	
	Interval specification: (Default setting: 12 hours, range: 1-24)	
	Time specification:	
sma	rt PrintSuperVision website	
	Enable session timeout.	
	Session timeout time: (Default setting: 10 minutes, range: 1-99)	
Com	munication with devices	
	Timeout time: (Default setting: 5 seconds, range: 1-99)	
	Communication retry: (Default setting: once, range: 0-19)	
	Monitor sleeping devices.	

Active Directory Information

Use this if adding user names and user group names by connecting to Active Directory and if using user names and user group names registered in a domain. \Rightarrow P. 45, P. 136

Domain name	
Login name	
The port number used to connect to the Active Directory server (Default setting: 389, range: 1-65535)	
Base DN (identifying name used as the base of the search range)	

Mail Settings

Outgoing mail server (SMTP) settings \Rightarrow P. 206	
Email address (email address used to send outgoing mail from sPSV)	
Displayed name (sender name for email from sPSV)	
SMTP server name	
Port number (port number used in communication with the SMTP server/Default setting: 25, range: 1-65535	
Authentication method (LOGIN/PLAIN/CRAM-MD5)	
User name (user name for SMTP server)	
Password (password for SMTP server)	
Encryption support (encryption of communication with the SMTP server)	
Email communication settings \Rightarrow P. 206	

Registering and Managing Users

In	Individual Management		
	Number of registered users		
	Number of registered user groups		
	Registering users \Rightarrow P. 129		
	Register user groups \Rightarrow P. 130		
Ac	Active Directory-linked Management		
	Add users from Active Directory \Rightarrow P. 136		

User Settings

Set usage limitations \Rightarrow P. 142	
Setting the usable volume \Rightarrow P. 166	
Set fees \Rightarrow P. 168	
Set a closing date \Rightarrow P. 201	

User

PIN ^(*) : (1 - 999,999,999, can be assigned when registering users)	
User name ^(*) : (up to 32 characters)	
Password ^(*) : (up to 32 characters)	
Surname:	
First name:	
Email address:	
Receive summarization results by email.	
Phone number: (up to 64 characters)	
Description: (up to 1024 characters)	
User groups (settings need to be configured if using)	
Usable volume (settings need to be configured if using)	

(*) denotes a required item.

User Groups

User group name ^(*) : (up to 64 characters)	
Email address: (up to 256 characters)	
Receive summarization results by email.	
Include in admins user group.	
Description: (up to 1024 characters)	
Time specification:	
Usable volume (settings need to be configured if using)	

(*) denotes a required item.

Usable Volume

Print	number [sheets]	
Fee	[Yen]	
Stap	ling [time]	
Include in summarization of use by user groups to which the user belongs.		
Reset interval of used volume		
	Unit: (Do not specify/Months/ Weeks/Days)	
	Period: (1-99)	
	Record date: Until last day of month/until X day of week	
Carry over to next period.		
Communication requirements:		
	If usable volume is exceeded	
	If used volume is reset	
X days before next reset date		

Registering and Managing Devices

Number of connected devices	
Registering devices \Rightarrow P. 118	
Registering management groups \Rightarrow P. 124	
Job log acquisition settings \Rightarrow P. 122	
Log full settings \Rightarrow P. 195	

Device

Devi	ce information	
	Name:	
	Installation location:	
	Contact details:	
	Management number:	
Management information		
	Fee:	
	Group(s)	
Communication information		
	Device password	
	SNMP Read community name: (Default setting: public)	
	SNMP Write community name: (Default setting: public)	
Log access control (settings need to be configured if using)		

Management Groups

Name ^(*) : (up to 32 characters)	
Description: (up to 255 characters)	
Map:	
Fee:	
Device password ^(*) :	
SNMP Read community name ^(*) : (Default setting: public)	
SNMP Write community name ^(*) : (Default setting: public)	
Log access control (settings need to be configured if using)	

(*) denotes a required item.

Log/Access Control

Log	control	
	Record job log for device.	
	Specify job log acquisition schedule.	
	Interval specification: Time minutes	
	Time specification:	
	Action when log is full: (Cancel job/Do not record in log/Delete old log items)	
Acce	ss control	
	Enable access control.	
	Panel access control (PIN/User name/Password/Do not specify)	
	User authentication method (Local/LDAP/Secure protocol)	
	ge limitations (settings need to be igured if using)	

Usage Limitations

	v use of device only when	
printing from a computer.		
User	name	
	Prohibit printing	
	Prohibit color printing	
	Print in black and white	
	Prohibit copying	
	Prohibit color copying	
	Prohibit printing from USB memory devices	
	Prohibit color printing from USB memory devices	
	Prohibit Scan to Email	
	Prohibit Scan to Shared Folder	
	Prohibit Scan to USB Memory	
	Prohibit faxing	
	Prohibit Scan to Internet Fax	
	Prohibit Scan to Fax Server	
Print	ing policy	
	Identify users by PIN	
	Identify users by user name	
Docι	ument name	
	Prohibit printing	
	Prohibit color printing	
	Print in black and white	
Host	name	
	Prohibit printing	
	Prohibit color printing	
	Print in black and white	

Appl	ication name	
	Prohibit printing	
	Prohibit color printing	
	Print in black and white	

Set a Closing Date

Xth of each month (Default setting: 31st, range: 1st-31st)	
Apply logs past the closing date to current month	

Client Software

Tab I	Mode		
	User	name	
	User	· ID	
Pop-	up Mo	ode	
	User	name	
	User	· ID	
Hide Mode		9	
	ID file		
		Login name	
		User name	
		User ID	
	User	handling table	
		Get user information from a file	
		Folders containing user information files	
Set all users as fixed user IDs		all users as fixed user IDs	
		User name	
		User ID	

2.Setting Up smart PrintSuperVision (sPSV)

Operating Environments	36
Recommended Computer Specs	36
Standard Ports	36
Supported Browsers	36
Other	36
How to Install	37

2. Setting Up smart PrintSuperVision (sPSV)

This section explains how to set up sPSV.

! Note

The window and setting contents differ depending on the device model.

Operating Environments

- Windows 8.1
- Windows 8
- Windows 7
- Windows Vista
- Windows Server 2012 R2
- Windows Server 2012
- Windows Server 2008 R2
- Windows Server 2008
- Windows Server 2003

00 Memo

This includes the 64-bit version of Windows 8.1, Windows 8, Windows 7, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2008 R2 and Windows Server 2003.

Recommended Computer Specs

- CPU: 1 GHz or higher
- Memory: 512 MB or higher
- Hard disk space: 30 MB or more

! Note

- The computer on which sPSV is set up needs to remain switched on, or needs to be running at the time when the job log is set to be obtained from the device.
- The above hard disk space is the minimum space required during installation. At least 30 MB of disk space is required to save job logs, etc. when using sPSV.
- Approximately 3 MB of hard disk space is required to save 10,000 job log entries on the computer.

Standard Ports

sPSV uses the following ports for communication.

- HTTP (TCP 50081)*
- Port 9100 (TCP Port 9100)
- SNMPv1 (UDP Port 161)
- SNMPv1 Trap (UDP Port 162)
- LDAP (TCP Port 389)
- SMTP(S) (TCP Port 25/587)
- SQL Server (TCP port 1433)

*If the default port number is set

! Note

The firewalls of the server computers and client computers need to be set to allow access to these ports.

Supported Browsers

• Microsoft Internet Explorer Ver 8.0 /9.0/10.0/11.0

Other

- Microsoft .NET Framework 4.0/4.5 Full Package
- Internet Information Service (IIS) 7.0/8.0 (if IIS is used as the web service)
- Microsoft SQL Server 2005/2008/2012 (if using SQL Server as the database)
- Microsoft SQL Server Compact (if [Use database prepared during setup] is selected in sPSV)

! Note

See the online help for more information on sPSV.
How to Install

! Note

Log in as a user with Windows administrator authority.

- 1 Double click the sPSV program downloaded from the Oki Data website (http://www. okidata.co.jp/).
- 2 Select the language, and click [Next].



- **3** If .Net Framework 4.0 is not installed on the computer, it is automatically downloaded and installed.
- 4 Click [Next].



5 Read the license agreement and click [Yes].



6 Specify the program folder and click [Next].



7 Specify the location in which to install sPSV and click [Next].

hoose Destination Location	
Select folder where setup will install file	s. (
Setup will install smart PrintSuperVision	in the following folder.
To install to this folder, click Next. To in another folder.	nstall to a different folder, click Browse and select
Destination Folder	
Destination Folder C\Program Files\Dkidsta\smart Print	ISuperVision Browse
	SuperVision Browse

8 Select the database.

Select the database. The settings screen varies depending on the type selected.



<If [Use Setup Database (Recommended)] is selected>



[Installation]

Click [Browse] and specify a location to save the database.

[Database]

Enter the name of the database to be used in sPSV.

(default name: spsv_database)

[Encryption]

Specify the encryption method for the database. (Default setting: UNENCRYPTED)

[UNENCRYPTED]

Not encrypted.

[Platform Default]

Encrypted using AES128_SHA256.

[Engine Default]

Encrypted using AES256_SHA512.

[Password]

Specify the password of the database to connect to. This does not need to be entered if [UNENCRYPTED] is specified.

<If [Use pre-provided database] is selected>

Specify the SQL server being used.



[Service name]

Enter the name of the database server to which to connect.

(Example: localhost\SQLEXPRESS Default name: .\SQLEXPRESS)

[Database]

Enter the name of the database to be used in sPSV.

(default name: spsv_database)

[User Name]

Specify an SQL Server user name. (default name: sa)

[Password]

Specify the SQL Server password.

9 Click [Next].



 Select the web service to be used from [Web Service]. Internet Information Services (IIS) or an embedded web service (EWS) can be selected as the web service.

The settings screen varies depending on the web service selected.

art PrintSuperVision - InstallShield Wizard	l	
elect Web Service Choose the Web Service to use by smart Pri	ntSuperVision.	
Select the Web Service to display the screen startup. Choose the Web Service to use.	n of smart PrintSuperVision by We	eb Browser or
 Use Internet Information Services (IIS). (F 	(ecommended)	
Use pre-provided Web Service(EWS).		
Port Number		
Port Number 50081		
Port Number 50081 Site Name		

<If [Use Internet Information Services (IIS) (Recommended).] is selected>

smart PrintSuperVision - In	tallShield Wizard	×
Select Web Service Choose the Web Service	to use by smart PrintSuperVision.	
Select the Web Service startup. Choose the Web Service	o display the screen of smart PrintSuperVis to use.	sion by Web Browser on
Use Internet Informati Use pre-provided We	n Services (IIS). (Recommended) Service(EWS).	
Port Number		
50081		
Site Name		
smart PrintSuperVision		
InstallShield		
	< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Cancel

[Port Number]

Specify the port number used by IIS. (default: 50081, range: 1 - 65535)

- 38 -

[Site name]

Specify a website registered to IIS to be used by sPSV.

(default name: smart PrintSuperVision)

<[Use pre-provided Web Service (EWS) is selected>



[Port Number]

Specify the port number used by the EWS. (default: 50081, range: 1 - 65535)

11 Click [Next].



12 Click [Install].

sPSV is installed.

smart PrintSuperVision - InstallShield Wizard
Ready to Install the Program
The wizard is ready to begin installation.
Click Install to begin the installation.
If you want to review or change any of your installation settings, click Back. Click Cancel to exit the wizard.
InstalShield

13 Click [Finish].

InstallShield Wizard Complete The InstallShield Wizard has successfully installed smart PintSuperVision. Click Finish to exit the wizard.
< Back Finish Cancel

This completes the installation.

A shortcut to sPSV appears in the program menu and on the desktop when the installation is completed.

[∕∕/Memo

sPSV is accessed from client computers using the address at which it was installed by the administrator (for example http://192.168.100.10:50081).

3.Setting Up the Print Job Accounting Client Software

Setting Up in Windows	41
Operating Environments	41
Installing the Client Software	41
Setting Up in Mac OS X	43
Operating Environments	43
Installing the Client Software	43

3. Setting Up the Print Job Accounting Client Software

The client software needs to be installed on client computers if identifying users by user ID (PIN). This section explains how to set up the client software.

Setting Up in Windows

Operating Environments

- Windows 8.1
- Windows 8
- Windows 7
- Windows Vista
- Windows Server 2012 R2
- Windows Server 2012
- Windows Server 2008 R2
- Windows Server 2008
- Windows Server 2003

∅ Memo

This includes the 64-bit version of Windows 8.1, Windows 8, Windows 7, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2008 R2 and Windows Server 2003.

Installing the Client Software

! Note

Log in as a user with Windows administrator authority.

- Double click the client software program downloaded from the Oki Data website (http://www.okidata.co.jp/).
- 2 When the [User account management] dialog is displayed, click [Continue] or [Yes].
- **3** Select the language, and click [OK].

Print Job Accounting Client - InstallShield Wiza	rd 🗖 🗖 🗖 🗙
Choose Setup Language Select the language for the installation from the	choices below.
Catalan Chrises (Smyllied) Chrises (Traditional) Darish Durch English (United States) Finnish French (Standard) German Greek Hungarian Ustal Napanse Konee	< Back Next> Cancel

4 Click [Next].



5 Read the license agreement and click [Yes].



6 Click [Next].



7 Click [Next].

nt Job Accounting Client Setup
Select Program Folder Please select a program folder.
Setup will add program icons to the Program Folder listed below. You may type a new folder name, or select one from the existing folders list. Click Next to continue.
Program Folder:
Existing Folders:
Accessories Administrative Tools Games Maintenance
Okidata
Startup Tablet PC
alShield
< Back Next> Cancel

8 Click [Next].

Print Ja	ob Accounting Client Setup
	art Copying Files Review settings before copying files.
	Setup has enough information to start copying the program files. If you want to review or change any settings, click Back. If you are satisfied with the settings, click Next to begin copying files.
	uniem stemige. C2Program Files(Okidata)Print Job Accounting(Client Program folder : Obidata
InstallS	۰
	< Back Next> Cancel

9 Click [Finish].



Next, proceed to "6. Print Job Accounting Client Software" (P. 107) to set the job account mode.

Setting Up in Mac OS X

Operating Environments

Mac OS X 10.3 or later

! Note

Depending on the model or print driver used, the operating environment may differ.

Installing the Client Software

- 1 Double click the client software program downloaded from the Oki Data website (http://www.okidata.co.jp/).
- **2** A disk image is located on the desktop.
- 3 Copy the [Print Job Accounting Client] icon in the disk image to the desired location by dragging and dropping.

Next, proceed to "Registering the Job Account ID (PIN)" (P. 114) to set user IDs

4. If Using Active Directory

What Can It Be Used for?4	15
Settings for Connecting to Active Directory 4	ł5
Connecting to an Active Directory in a Specified Domain4	15
Changing the Time or Interval at Which Update of Active Directory is Confirmed4	16
To update Active Directory Immediately4	ł7

4. If Using Active Directory

What Can It Be Used for?

Active Directory can be used for uniform management of devices on the network, such as server computers, client computers, printers and multifunction printers, and information on the users who use them, such as identification information and access permission.

Devices and users are managed in fixed groups (referred to as "domains" or "AD domains"). It is also possible to manage large organizations or networks comprised of multiple interconnected domains.

Settings for Connecting to Active Directory

Active Directory settings need to be configured in sPSV if setting usage limitations for users managed in Active Directory and registering them to devices.

Ø Memo

The operation to register user information managed in the Active Directory to the device can be performed smoothly if all settings for the Active Directory are completed before registering the device in sPSV.

Active Directory settings can also be configured after registering the device in sPSV.

Connecting to an Active Directory in a Specified Domain

 Configure the settings in the [Function Details] window > [Option] > [Environment Settings] > [Server Settings].



2 Click [Active Directory Server] to open the settings window.



3 Enter the domain name, login name and password.

t the user information registered in	the Active Directory when used in smart PrintSuperVision.
Connection Settings	
ettings for connecting to Active Dir	ectory.
Domain Name:	The domain name of the connection destination of Active Directory.
Login Name:	The name used to log in to the domain.
Password:	The name used to log in to the domain.
Port Number: 389	The port number used to communicate with the Active Directory. (1 - 65,535)

Domain Name

Enter the Active Directory domain name for searching for users and groups.

Login Name

Enter the user name for logging on to the Active Directory.

Password

Enter the password for logging on to the Active Directory.

4 To change the port number for connecting to the Active Directory, enter the port number. The range of the port number is from 1-65535 (default: 389).

! Note

The firewall port on the Active Directory server may need to be opened beforehand depending on the port being used.

t the user information registered in	the Active Directory when used in smart PrintSuperVision.
Connection Settings	
Settings for connecting to Active Dir	ectory.
Domain Name:	The domain name of the connection destination of Active Directory.
Login Name:	The name used to log in to the domain.
Password	The name used to log in to the domain.
Port Number: 389	The port number used to communicate with the Active Directory. (1 - 65,535)

5 To change the Active Directory to search, enter that target in "Base DN". An example of input when the domain name is [domain. local] is shown below.

When there is no OU: CN=Users, DC=domain, DC=local When OU is specified: OU=OU name,

DC=domain, DC=local

Display Column

∅ Memo

Displayable Column

- If these values are not entered, the search is made based on DC=domain, DC=local.
- The search time can be reduced by specifying the OU because the search is only performed within the specified OU.
- **6** Check [Search for Locked User.] to search for users whose accounts are locked.

∅ Memo

Users with locked accounts are users whose accounts have been locked due to a login failure caused by factors beyond their control such as security policies. Checking [Search for Locked User.] when searching prevents these users from being excluded during registration.

	cting to Active Director	y.
omain Name:		The domain name of the connection destination of Active Directory.
gin Name:		The name used to log in to the domain.
sssword:		The name used to log in to the domain.
ort Number:	389	The port number used to communicate with the Active Directory. (1 - 65,535)
rch Range I can specify a	search range of users i	egistered in the Active Directory.
	search range of users i	egistered in the Active Directory.
i can specify a	search range of users in	

7 Click [Apply].

Password:	The password for logging in to the SMTP server.
Encryption Support	Encrypt communication with the SMTP server.
Test Destination:	The e-mail address used as the destination of the test e-mail.
Sending Test	

Changing the Time or Interval at Which Update of Active Directory is Confirmed

The user and user group information on the Active Directory Server can be monitored, and changes to information can be updated. Monitoring of auto status refresh is enabled by default, but the monitoring schedule settings can be changed.

! Note

When a new user that belongs to a group that is to be monitored in the Active Directory is added, users can be registered to the device until the maximum number of users that can be registered to the device is reached. After the maximum number of users that can be registered is reached, subsequent users cannot be registered to the device.

 Set in [Details Screen] > [Option] > [Environment Settings] > [Communication Settings].



2 Click in [Communication Interval] to open the settings window.



3 Check [Confirm the update of Active Directory.] and specify the interval or time of the update.

			I from the device or server. I specify the communication interval or time.
Acquire Device Info			Acquire such device information as consumables and page counter from the de vice.
Specify Interval:	60 1.440)	Minutes(1-	
Time specified:	Specify Time		
Acquire Status+			Acquire status from the device.
Specify Interval:	60 1,440)	Minutes(1-	
Time specified:			
Confirm changes to t	he IP address.		Confirm the device's IP address, and automatically reconnect to the IP address after a change has occurred.
Specify Interval:	12	Hour(1-24)	
C. Transmitted	Care & Tree		
Confirm the update of	f Active Directory.		onfirm the user information of the Active Directory server, and if there is a char ge in the user or user group registered in smart PrintSuperVision, the charge is the Active Directory server is reflected in smart PrintSuperVision.
Specify Interval:	24	Hour(1-24)	
Time specified:			

[Specify Time]

Updated for each set interval. The maximum interval time that can be set is 24 hours. (Range: 1 to 24 hours)

[Time specified]

Set the specific update time. Click [Specify Time] and add the time in 24-hour format. Up to 24 acquisition times can be added. After adding, click [OK].



4 Click [Apply].

ation. > Environment Settings. > Communication Settings	
Set the timeout period and network communication interval.	
Communication Interval	
- Communication interval	
Communication Timeout, Retry Settings	
Apply	

To update Active Directory Immediately

Updates can be performed immediately in addition to at the automatic update timing set in [Communication Interval].

 Update the information from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].



2 Click [Update Confirmation].



5.smart PrintSuperVision (sPSV)

Top Page	
Login Window	50
Main Menu	51
[Show Device Usage Status]	52
[Restrict Device Use]	58
[Notify Device Management Status]	64
Details Screen	79
[Manage] Tab	80
[Report] Tab	89
[Option] Tab	92
[Help] Tab	101
[Help Icon]	105

5. smart PrintSuperVision (sPSV)

This section explains the basic functions of smart PrintSuperVision.

Top Page

Accessing sPSV from the Server PC

Double click the sPSV shortcut on the desktop or select [Start] > [All Programs] > [Oki Data] > [smart PrintSuperVision] > [smart PrintSuperVision].

Accessing sPSV from the Client PC

Launch the web browser, enter the address where the sPSV acquired from the administrator is installed in the address bar (e.g.http://192.168.100.10:50081), and press the Enter key.

Settings for each function of sPSV can be configured two ways, in the main menu window and function details window.

Main Menu: Window that navigates the target function while selecting according to the status. Settings of the target function can be configured by configuring the sPSV settings as per the navigation.

Function Detail Window: Window arranged according to types of function. Users who understand the sPSV settings can configure the function settings directly.



Main Menu Window

Details Screen

No.	Item	Details
(1)	Select Language List	The displayed language can be switched.
(2)	[Login]/[Log out]	Click [Login] to switch to the login window. Click [Log out] to log out.
(3)	[Go to Details Screen]	Click to switch to the details screen.

Login Window

Click [Login] to display the login window. Enter the [User Name] and [Password] and click the [Login] button.

The following user is set as the administrator.

[User Name]: admin

[Password]: password

[∕∕/Memo

The default password can be changed. To change the password, see "Changing User/User Group Information" (P. 133).

Text restantion of the definition of th	[User Name] [Password] [Login]
₹,125% ▼	

Login Window

Main Menu

Window that navigates the the target function while selecting according to the status.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Show Device Usage Status]	Check details such as the amount of consumables used and print counter. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 52
(2)	[Restrict Device Use]*	Configure these settings to add limits to the number of printed sheets or add print limits. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 58
(3)	[Notify Device Management Status]*	Configure these settings to receive notification on the device usage status, various summarization results and fault information, etc. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 64
(4)	[Display this screen at next start.]	When the check mark is removed and browser closed, the details screen is displayed as the top page the next time the browser is launched.
(5)	[Go to Details Screen]	Click to switch to the [Details Screen]. \Rightarrow P. 79

[Show Device Usage Status]

[Main Menu] > [Show Device Usage Status]

You can check the device usage status such as the amount of consumables used by the device, print counter and device usage history for each user.

<	🗧 💮 🖳 http://localhost.50081/Require/RedirectTpageName=Require1 🖉 = 🖀 C X 🔩 smart PrintSupeVision X
	Please select your language: Return to Main Menu English
	smart PrintSuperVision
	Welcome admin [<u>Log out</u>]
	<u>Main Menu</u> > Show Device Usage Status
	You can display consumables usage of the device, page counter, the device usage history by user, and devic e usage. From the following items, click the content you want to see.
	Device Overview Device Usage History for Each User.
_	Consumables usage state of the device
+	Device Print Status
	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation
	₹.125% -

No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Device Overview]	Displays overviews of the devices in a list. Click to switch to the details screen. \Rightarrow P. 53
(2)	[Consumables usage state of the device]	You can check aggregated results of the amount of consumables used for each device. Click to switch to the details screen. \Rightarrow P. 54
(3)	[Device Print Status]	You can check aggregated results of the print counter for each device. Click to switch to the details screen. \Rightarrow P. 55
(4)	[Device Usage History for Each User.]*	You can check the device usage history for each user. Click to switch to the details screen. \Rightarrow P. 56

[Device Overview]

[Main Menu] > [Show Device Usage Status] > [Device Overview] Displays the basic device information in a list.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration*	If the device to display an overview is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device registration is required when adding a new device.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units or assign use restrictions, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a management group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(2)	Step 2: Overview List View	Displays overviews of the devices in a list. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device List (P. 81).

[Consumables usage state of the device]

[Main Menu] > [Show Device Usage Status] > [Consumables usage state of the device] You can check aggregated results of the amount of consumables used for each device.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration*	If the device to display the amount of consumables used is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device registration is required when adding a new device.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units or assign use restrictions, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a management group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(2)	Step 2: Amount of consumable used list display	Displays a list of the amount of consumables used by the device. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Display Report > Device Info (P. 90).

[Device Print Status]

[Main Menu] > [Show Device Usage Status] > [Device Print Status] Aggregated results of the page counter for each device can be checked.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration*	If the device to display the print counter is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered you do not need to perform registration again. (However, device registration is required when adding a new device.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units or assign use restrictions, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a management group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(2)	Step 2: Display the print counter list	Display the list of print counters for devices. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Display Report > Device Info (P. 90).

[Device Usage History for Each User.]

[Main Menu] > [Show Device Usage Status] > [Device Usage History for Each User.] Results of aggregated job logs as device usage history for each user can be checked.

	G thtp://localhost.50081/Require/R P → 2 C × G smart PrintSuperVision ×	€ 🖈
	Please select your language:	
	OKI Been smart PrintSuperVision	
	Welcome admin Tuo cut	
	Main Menu > Show Device Usage Status > Device Usage History for Each User.	
(1)	Do the following steps to view the usage history of the device by user.	1
いた)	Step2 : If you have not registered the user with smart PrintSuperVision, register the device	
`~(3)—	🐈 Step3 : Perform the settings to acquire a print log from the registered device, and register the user.	Ì
	Suber 2 Display the device usage history for each user. Guden Deploy ecology regulared devices after usage for a white.	
	Device: Al Device Select the larged device of the report.	
	🗌 Acquire the device status bofore the job.	
	Type: 😌 Job Log Report the job logs acquired from the device.	
	3 bb Totals Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.	
	Detail: C Complete Report all the Items But can be upcofied in (Salest Column).	
	Report the default item in (Display Items) under (Select Column).	
	🕘 Coatem Report Die Items you solent in (Diaglay Herms) under (Solent Column). > <u>Solent Column</u> .	
	Totaling Methe Select the totaling method of the job log.	
	😌 Mandbiy 😌 By Day	
	😌 By Devices 😌 By Management Group 🖗 By 2111 😌 By Laer Group 😌 By Laer Name 💛 By Lagin Name	
	Dala Range: C Simple Setting Spearly the data period in the unit of (Day), (Week) or (Memb). Recent	
	Research (199) Cotail acting You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.	
(4)-		
	Nie Type: Select a file format for the report from the following.	
	🕷 HTML C EXCEL 97-2003 Biok C CSV C XML C TEXT C CSV(Print Seb Assuming Competible)	
	Graphic Shaple Solest the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML format.	
	 Display Amount Graph. 	
	🔶 Amount Peramoter Graph: Solicit items to be displayed in an amount graph.	
	Biglay Quantity Graph.	
	💠 Stieck Parameter Graph: Select items to be displayed in an altesta graph.	
	Display Pages Graph.	
	Number of Reges Parameter Graph: Solect Items to be displayed in number of pages graph.	
	Display Job Totals Graph.	
	jobs Parameter Graph: Solet (tama to be displayed in jobs graph.	
	Clapley Times Graph.	
	Time Parameter Graph: Solist Items to be displayed in Sime graph.	
	View	
	Casyright 2014 Gel Data Chramation	
		€ <u></u> 55% -
		≪ 00 % ▼

No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration*	If the device for which you want to display a usage history is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device registration is required when adding a new device.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units or assign use restrictions, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a management group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). ///

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: User Registration*	If the user for which you want to check the usage history is not registered, register the user. Once registration is complete, future registration is not needed. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, user registration is required when adding a new user.) To browse the device usage status in user group units, click [Add a Local User Group] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Add User/Acquire Print Log*	Configure the settings so that the print log can be received by the registered device, and register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device registration is required when adding a new device.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Device Settings > Log/Access Control (P. 85). If the setting area is not displayed, click 📫 to open the setting area.
(4)	Step 4: List view of device usage history	Display the device usage history for each user. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Display Report > Job Information (P. 90). // Memo The job log is not reflected immediately after registering/ adding the device and user. After a registered user has used the device, the job log is acquired and displayed.

[Restrict Device Use]

[Main Menu] > [Restrict Device Use]

Upper limit of print quality by device user, and limit on the operation of the MFP can be set.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Apply Restrictions by User]	Configure use restrictions for each user (each sPSV user account). Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 59
(2)	[Restrict by Print Method]	Configure use restrictions for each print job information (one of computer name, document name or application). Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 61
(3)	[Restrict by User's Usage]	Configure use restrictions for each user (each sPSV user account) according to the usage amount. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 62

[Apply Restrictions by User]

[Main Menu] > [Restrict Device Use] > [Apply Restrictions by User] Configure device use restrictions for each user.

		×
	C → C + http://localhost.50 P - 2 C × C smart PrintSuperVision ×	☆ 🕸
	Brass wird your lassuage	
	smart PrintSuperVision	
	Main Menu > Restrict Device Use > Apply Restrictions by User	
(1)	Do the following steps to limit the use of the device by user.	
$(1)_{(2)}$	Step2 : If you have not registered the user with smart PrintSuperVision, register the user.	
	Step3 : Limit the user's use of the device.	
	Display the surrent information of the selected device. If you want to apply your dianges, slick [Apply] at the bottom of the sersen. Items marked with (*) and required.	
	Device 🐨	
	Covera Infe	
	Log/Access Control	
	Set the access control and log control of the device in detail. Log Control	
	Perform the acting to record the job as a log that the device has executed.	
	Record Job Log to Dovice Specify the sequinitian mitedule of the job leg.	
	(6 Specify Interval) Hour Mountes	
	Leg All Operation: Cancertrepitie	
	Access Control	
	Perform the setting to control the use of the device.	
	E trable accounterful.	
(3)——	Use Restrictions	
	User Name	
	Set usage resolution for each user of the device. Click (Ad) to add the user same which will be the larget of usage restriction. After you add a user same (Mid (Saph)) and the battern of the seven to requirer it with the device.	
	Aler you alu al ver name, biol, papity al vice beaam ol vice anten na register is non vice better. Registered Wer Name List:	
	Add Exit Device	
	Destroy (m)	
	Cognight 2014 Oil Dals Consention	
	€ 54%	•

No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration	If the device to restrict usage of is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device registration is required when adding a new device.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units or assign use restrictions, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a management group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: User Registration	If the user whose device use is to be restricted is unregistered, register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, user registration is required when adding a new user.) To restrict the device usage for user group units, click [Add a Local User Group] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93). //Memo If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Add Registration	Register the users whose registered device usage is to be restricted. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Device Settings (P. 84).

[Restrict by Print Method]

[Main Menu] > [Restrict Device Use] > [Restrict by Print Method]

Configure device use restrictions for each user print method (document name, hosts).

		- 0 - X
	← ↔ ← http://localhost.50081/Require/Redirect?pageName=R	♠ ☆ ©
	Please select your language: <u> Return to Hain Menu</u> English	Î
	smart PrintSuperVision	
	Welcome admia [Log out]	
	<u>Main Menu > Restrict Device Use</u> > Restrict by Print Method	
	Do the following steps to limit the use of the device by print method.	
(1)	Step1 : If you have not registered the device with smart PrintSuperVision, register the device.	
	Step2 : Specify the print method to be restricted, and then limit the use of device.	
	Start acquiring the log in the [Control Log] in [Log/Access Control], and register the user in [Utage Restriction] in [Access Control]. Display the current information of the selected device. If you want to apply your changes, click [Apply] at the bottom of the screen. Items marked with (*) are required.	
	- Device Info	
	Log/Access Control	
	Set the access control and log control of the device in detail. Log Control	E
	Perform the setting to record the job as a log that the device has executed.	
(2)—	Record Job Log to Device	
`	Specify the acquisition schedule of the job log.	
	Specify Interval: Hour Minutes	
	Time specified: Specify Time Log Full Operation: Cancel the job Time Specify the operation when the log buffer of the device is full.	
	Access Control	
	Perform the setting to control the use of the device.	
	Enable access control.	
	Use Restrictions	
	User Name	
	Restore Infl	
	Apply	
		🔍 87% 🔻

No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration	If the device whose usage is to be restricted is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device registration is required when adding a new device.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units or assign use restrictions, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a management group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(2)	Step 2: Add Restriction	Register the apply restrictions to the registered device. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Device Settings (P. 84).

[Restrict by User's Usage]

[Main Menu] > [Restrict Device Use] > [Restrict by User's Usage]

Configure the device use restrictions according to the user's usage (amount of consumables used, printed sheets, print cost).

ĺ		
	← ↔ 🕼 http://localhosts0081/Require/Redirect?pageName=R 🖉 マ 🗟 Ć × 🔤 🚭 😽	
	Pkase select your languages Return to Main Menu Engish	Â
	smart PrintSuperVision	
	Welcome admin [<u>Loa out]</u>	
	<u>Main Menu</u> > <u>Restrict Device Use</u> > Restrict by User's Usage	
(1)	Do the following steps to limit the use of the device by user's usage.	۱ I
(1(2)	Step2 : If you have not registered the user with smart PrintSuperVision, register the device.	í 👘
(-(3)-	Step2 : 11 Vol have not registered the user with small r mitsupervision, register the user.	E
(- <i>j</i>	Step4 : Perform the settings to acquire a print log from the registered device, and register the user.	í l
	Start acquiring the log in the [Control Log] in [Log/Access Control], and register the user in [Usage Restriction] in [Access Control].	
	If you want to limit the amount for billing usage, register the billing amount on the device in [Device Info]. Display the current information of the selected device. If you want to apply your changes, click (Apply) at the bottom of the screen.	
	Items marked with (*) are required.	
	Device	
	Device Info	
	Display the device-specific information.	
	Basic Info	
	Display the basic information of the device such as the model and connection destination.	
(4)-	Model: Display the device model name. Display the destination of the device.	
(+)	Destination: smart PrintSuperVision collects the information being displayed to the connect on destination.	
	Change Destination Click [Change Destination] to edit the connection destination.	
	Manufacturer: Indicate the device manufacturer. MAC Address Display the MAC address of the device.	
	Serial No.: Display the serial No. of the device.	
	Installation Info	
	Display the contacts of the system administrator, the location of the device, etc.	
	Name: Indicate the name that will be used to distinguish the device.	
	Installation Location: Indicate where the device is installed.	
	Contact: Display the contacts of the device administrator. Management Number: Indicate management number of the device.	
	Management number: Indicate management number of the device.	
	Version Info	
	Display the firmware version of the device.	
	CU Version: Indicate the CU firmware version.	
	PU Version: Indicate the PU firmware version.	
	Scanner Version: Indicate the Scanner firmware version.	-
		🔍 79% 🔻 🚬

No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration	If the device to have restricted usage is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device registration is required when adding a new device.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units or assign use restrictions, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a management group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click the to open the setting area.

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: User Registration	If the user whose usage amount is to be restricted is unregistered, register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, user registration is required when adding a new user.) Configure the usage amount settings for the registered user. To restrict the device usage according to usage amount for user group units, click [Add a Local User Group] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93).
		If the setting area is not displayed, click 🛟 to open the setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Mail server setting	Configure the mail server settings to notify users when the usage amount is exceeded. Once the user is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, the settings need to be changed if the mail server is changed.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > Environment Settings (P. 95). To change the content of comments notified to users, click [You can edit the contents to be notified.] and edit the comment. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification Email Settings (P. 91). ///
(4)	Step 4: Add User/Acquire Print Log Settings/Fees Settings	Register the users whose use of the registered device is to be restricted and configure the print log acquisition. Also, when setting usage amount restrictions as fees, register the fees to the restriction target device. (However, re-registration is required if there are changes to the fees.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Device Settings (P. 84).

[Notify Device Management Status]

[Main Menu] > [Notify Device Management Status]

Users can be notified of the device usage status, such as the amount of device consumables used and print counter, or results of detecting the device status.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Device Overview]	Configure these settings to receive notifications of device information. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 65
(2)	[Consumables usage state of the device]	Configure the settings for receiving notifications of aggregated results of the amount of consumables used by each device. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 67
(3)	[Device Usage Status]	Configure the settings for receiving notifications of aggregated results of the print counter of each device. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 69
(4)	[Device Usage History for Each User.]	Configure the settings for receiving notifications of the aggregate results of the amount of printing for each print job on each device or the management results for each devices or user. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 71
(5)	[Collection Results on Closing Date]	Configure the settings to create notifications of Device Usage History for Each User. up to the closing date registered in sPSV. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 73
(6)	[Automatic Device Registration Result]	Configure the settings for receiving notifications of the results of automatic device registrations periodically done by sPSV. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 75
(7)	[Device Failure]	Configure the notification settings for when a notification target status is detected in each device. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 77

[Device Overview]

[Main Menu] > [Notify Device Management Status] > [Device Overview] Configure these settings to receive notifications of basic device information.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration	If the notification target device is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device re-registration is required when a new device is added.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: User Registration	If the user who will receive the notification is unregistered, register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required when a new user is added.) To browse the notification status in user group units, click [Add a Local User Group] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Mail server setting	If the mail server to be used for notification is not configured, configure the mail server settings. Once the user is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required if there are changes to the mail server.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > Environment Settings (P. 95). To change the content of comments notified to users, click [You can edit the contents to be notified.] and edit the comment. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification Email Settings (P. 91). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(4)	Step 4: Notification schedule settings	Set the interval (schedule) for notifying the device overview list. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification of Device Information (P. 91).

[Consumables usage state of the device]

[Main Menu] > [Notify Device Management Status] > [Consumables usage state of the device]

Configure the settings for receiving notifications of aggregated results of the amount of consumables used by each device.

C C C Attp://localhost.50	0081/Require/Redirect?pageName=Requir 🔎 🛪 🗟 🖒 🗙	a smart PrintSuperVision ×	•••×
	окі	Please select your language: Return to Main Menu English 💌	
		smart PrintSuperVision	
	Main Menu > Notify Device Management Sta	tus > Consumables usage state of the device	
	Do the following steps to notify the consum		
(1)		ice with smart PrintSuperVision, register the device.	
(1)(2)(3)		r with smart PrintSuperVision, register the user.	
` (3)	Step3 : Set the mail server in order to be	notified.	
	Step4 : Set the interval for notification.		
	Device: All Devices Select th Acquire the device status before the job.	a target device of the report.	
	Consumables Remaining Confirm basic information such	as the connection destination of the device.	
(4)	Commentie Life Sead: Us type of larget communities. Bit serve: Carbidge Eltrange Drum Eltre Information: Eltranget Carbidge Eltranget Carbidge Defamation: Eltranget Carbidge Eltranget Carbidge Eltranget Carbidge Data Range for Production: Tomanologi (tranget Carbidge) Eltranget Carbidge Eltranget Carbidge Data Range for Production: Tomanologi (tranget Carbidge) Eltranget Carbidge Eltranget Carbidge Million: orientaling stabilit days dragt Eltranget Carbidge Eltranget Carbidge Eltranget Carbidge Yes: Select a file format for the ranget from that bit are ranget from that bit ar	pleasanet()) Remaining Usable Days Specify the period for prediction data in (Replacement Cary) and (Remaining Usab The set that the value of the annahing value (40) that is specified, it will be days real or eq. If the network of the annahing available number of days that is specified, it will be displayed in red.	
	Notification Settings You can register a schedule to se	nd the report.	
	Notification Met 😻 Email	Select the notification method of the report.	
	Destination admin	Select a destination e-mail address.	
	Memo	The information you have entered will be displayed in the list of registered not ification settings.	
	Notification Dat Specify the notification date.		
	C Specify Date and Time	Set the date and time to be notified.	
	Notify on a regular basis,	If you want repeated notification, check [Regularly Notify] and specify the interval.	
	W The Day After CI (2014/11/1 00:00) using Date	On the day after the closing date, notify the data up to closing day of each mo nth. The [Closing Date] can be changed in <u>Other setup</u> .	
	Add		
	Co	syright 2014 OKi Deta Corporation	
			🔍 70% 🔻 🚬

No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration	If the notification target device is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device re-registration is required when a new device is added.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: User Registration	If the user who will receive the notification is unregistered, register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required when a new user is added.) To browse the notification status in user group units, click [Add a Local User Group] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Mail server setting	If the mail server to be used for notification is not configured, configure the mail server settings. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required if there are changes to the mail server.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > Environment Settings (P. 95). To change the content of comments notified to users, click [You can edit the contents to be notified.] and edit the comment. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification Email Settings (P. 91). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(4)	Notification schedule settings Step	Set the interval (schedule) for notifying the device consumable usage state. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification of Device Information (P. 91).

[Device Usage Status]

[Main Menu] > [Notify Device Management Status] > [Device Usage Status] Configure the settings for receiving notifications of aggregate results of the page counter for each device.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration	If the notification target device is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device re-registration is required when a new device is added.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: User Registration	If the user who will receive the notification is unregistered, register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required when a new user is added.) To browse the notification status in user group units, click [Add a Local User Group] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93).
		If the setting area is not displayed, click 🛟 to open the setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Mail server setting	If the mail server to be used for notification is not configured, configure the mail server settings. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required if there are changes to the mail server.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > Environment Settings (P. 95). To change the content of comments notified to users, click [You can edit the contents to be notified.] and edit the comment. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification Email Settings (P. 91). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(4)	Notification schedule settings Step	Set the interval (schedule) for notifying the device usage status. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification of Device Information (P. 91).

[Device Usage History for Each User.]

[Main Menu] > [Notify Device Management Status] > [Device Usage History for Each User.] Configure the settings for receiving notifications of aggregate results of the device usage history for each user.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration	If the notification target device is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device re-registration is required when a new device is added.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: User Registration	If the user who will receive the notification is unregistered, register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required when a new user is added.) To browse the notification status in user group units, click [Add a Local User Group] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Mail server setting	If the mail server to be used for notification is not configured, configure the mail server settings. (Once the user is registered you do not need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required if there are changes to the mail server.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > Environment Settings (P. 95). To change the content of comments notified to users, click [You can edit the contents to be notified.] and edit the comment. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification Email Settings (P. 91). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(4)	Step 4: Add User/Acquire Print Log	Configure the settings so that print log can be received by the registered device, and register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device re-registration is required when a new device is added.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings (P. 84). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(5)	Step 5: Notification schedule settings	Set the interval (schedule) for notifying the device usage history for the user. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification of Job Information (P. 91).
[Collection Results on Closing Date]

[Main Menu] > [Notify Device Management Status] > [Collection Results on Closing Date] Configure the settings for receiving notifications of aggregated results of the device usage history for each user based on the closing date.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration	If the notification target device is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device re-registration is required when a new device is added.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: User Registration	If the user who will receive the notification is unregistered, register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required when a new user is added.) To browse the notification status in user group units, click [Add a Local User Group] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Mail server setting	If the mail server to be used for notification is not configured, configure the mail server settings. (Once the user is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required if there are changes to the mail server.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > Environment Settings (P. 95). To change the content of comments notified to users, click [You can edit the contents to be notified.] and edit the comment. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification Email Settings (P. 91). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(4)	Step 4: Set a closing date	Set the closing date. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required if there are changes to the closing date.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > Environment Settings > Other Settings (P. 95).
(5)	Step 5: Add User/Acquire Print Log	Configure the settings so that the print log can be received by the registered device, and register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device re-registration is required when a new device is added.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings (P. 84). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(6)	Step 6: Notification schedule settings	Set the interval (schedule) for notifying the collection status up to the closing date. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification of Device Information (P. 91).

[Automatic Device Registration Result]

[Main Menu] > [Notify Device Management Status] > [Automatic Device Registration Result] Configure the settings for searching periodically for devices and notifying the results when a device was registered.

	C C Inter//locahoat/S003/Require/Redirect/pagetiames/Requi D * C C	X 🔍 smart PrintSuperVision X Please select your 1 Return to Main Menu English 💌	ि र language:
		smart PrintSuperVisi	on
	Main Menu > Notify Device Management Sta Do the following steps to search for the dev		[Login]
)		r with smart PrintSuperVision, register the user.	
(2) <u> </u>	Step2 : Set the mail server in order to be	notified.	
	= Step3 : Set the interval for notification.		
	Notification Settings You can register a schedule to sen Notification @ Email	d the report. Select the notification method of the report.	
(3)	Memo admin	Select a destination e-mail address. The information you have entered will be displayed in the list of registered n fication settings.	ıoti
	Specify Date and Time	Set the date and time to be notified.	
	Notify on a regular basis,	If you want repeated notification, check [Regularly Notify] and specify the in rval.	ite
	The Day After Cl (2014/11/1 00:00) osing Date	On the day after the closing date, notify the data up to closing day of each r nth. The [Closing Date] can be changed in <u>Other setup</u> .	no
	Add		_ J
	Cor	pyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation	_
			a 100%

No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: User Registration	If the user who will receive the notification is unregistered or the notification destination email address is unregistered, register the user or email address. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required when a new notification destination user is added or email address is changed.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93). // Memo If the setting area is not displayed, click - to open the setting area.

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: Mail server setting	If the mail server to be used for notification is not configured, configure the mail server settings. (Once the user is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required if there are changes to the mail server.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > Environment Settings (P. 95). To change the content of comments notified to users, click [You can edit the contents to be notified.] and edit the comment. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification Email Settings (P. 91). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the
		setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Set a notification schedule	Configure the search criteria and interval (schedule) for periodically searching/registering. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Automatic Notification on Device Registration (P. 91).

[Device Failure]

[Main Menu] > [Notify Device Management Status] > [Device Failure] Configure these settings to receive notifications of detected device failures.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	Step 1: Device registration	If the notification target device is not registered, specify [Destination] and click [Start Search]. Search for and register the device. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, device re-registration is required when a new device is added.) For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Register Device (P. 83). To browse group units, click [You can also create a group, and arrange registered devices.] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Management Tab > Device Management Settings > Management Group (P. 86). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.

No.	Item	Details
(2)	Step 2: User Registration	If the user who will receive the notification is unregistered, register the user. Once the device is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required when a new user is added.) To browse the notification status in user group units, click [Add a Local User Group] to create a group. For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > User Settings (P. 93). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(3)	Step 3: Mail server setting	If the mail server to be used for notification is not configured, configure the mail server settings. (Once the user is registered there is no need to perform registration again. (However, re-registration is required if there are changes to the mail server.) For details, see Details Screen > Options Tab > Environment Settings (P. 95). To change the content of comments notified to users, click [You can edit the contents to be notified.] and edit the comment. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Notification Email Settings (P. 91). If the setting area is not displayed, click to open the setting area.
(4)	Step 4: Detection Status Setting	Set the interval (schedule) for notifying the when the status of the specified device is detected. For details, see Details Screen > Report Tab > Notification Settings > Status Notification (P. 91).

Details Screen

This window is arranged according to types of sPSV function. Functions are separated by tabs. Click [Go to Details Screen] on the main menu window to display the top page of the Details Screen (top page of the [Manage] tab).



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Return to Main Menu]	Click to switch to the main menu. \Rightarrow P. 51
(2)	[Manage] Tab	Configure functions related to the device, such as device registration, access control settings to the device and billing amount settings. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 80
(3)	[Report] Tab	Check the device usage status or sPSV operating status, and configure settings such as email notification receipt settings. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 89
(4)	[Option] Tab	Configure the settings of various options used with this software. Click to switch to the options window. \Rightarrow P. 92
(5)	[Help] Tab	Browse sPSV help information, version information and other related information. \Rightarrow P. 101
(6)	Help Icon	Click to display help related to the currently displayed page in a different window. \Rightarrow P. 105

[Manage] Tab

[Details Screen] > [Manage]

Set/Manage the registered device to confirm the usage status, or to restrict the usage.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Device List]	Check the device list information. Click to switch to the details screen. \Rightarrow P. 81
(2)	[Register Device]*	Search for devices connected to the network and register to sPSV. Click to switch to the details screen. \Rightarrow P. 83
(3)	[Device Management Settings]	Configure device settings related to the use of sPSV. Click to switch to the details screen. \Rightarrow P. 84
(4)	[Billing Amount Settings]*	Perform pre-settings for managing the cost of the device. Click to switch to the details screen. \Rightarrow P. 87

*Log in as an administrator to configure these settings.

[Device List]

[Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device List] Display a list of the registered devices.



No.	D. Item Details		Details
(1)	[Filter Item]	Select the [Filter the device list.	Item] to filter device information displayed in
	Management Group		lay the management group name. h to the [Management Group] window.
	Device Name	Specify and disp	lay the device model name.
	Model Name	Specify and disp	lay the device status.
		Status	Details
		All Status	Display all devices.
		ОК	Display devices that do not have a warning or error status.
		Warning	Display devices that have a warning status.
		Error	Display devices that have an error status.
	Display Content		s to display from [Device List]. h to the [Edit Display Contents] window.
		Item	Details
		Standard	Display default items.
		Consumables Info	Display items related to consumable life.
		Custom	Display items selected in [Edit Display Contents].
		All	Display all items.

No.	Item	Details	
(2)	[Update Now]	Search for devices to connect to the network and register to sPSV. Click to switch to the details screen.	
(3)	[Device List]	Display device information for each item. Click the icon to switch to the [Device Settings] window of the clicked device. When an item name is clicked, the order is sorted (changed) according to the item contents. When clicked again, the items are sorted in reverse order.	
		Icon	Details
		*	Display statuses that are not related to warnings or errors.
		4	Display status that are related to warnings.
		Display status that are related to errors	
		and the second sec	Display status related to the device not being connected for any reason, such as offline or power off states.
(4)	[Deletion]	Click to delete registration of devices checked in [Device List] from sPSV.	

[Register Device]

[Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Register Device] Search for devices to connect to the network and register to sPSV.



No.		Item	Details
(1)	[Destination]		Specify the connection destination of the searched device. Click [Specify Search Range] to configure detailed settings for network searching.
(2)	[Start Search]		Device search is performed based on the conditions specified in [Destination], and the found devices are displayed in [Search Results].
(3)	3) [Search Results]		Displays the search results.
		[Registration State]	Displays whether the device is already registered in sPSV.
		[Newly Registered]	Displays devices that were unregistered in sPSV.
		[Registered]	Displays devices that are registered in sPSV.
(4)	[Notification Settings]		Adds a schedule for periodically searching for and registering devices.
			If the setting area is not displayed, click 🛟 to open the setting area.

[Device Management Settings]

[Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] Configure device settings related to the use of sPSV.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Device Settings]*	Configure device settings related to the use of sPSV. Click to switch to the details screen. \Rightarrow P. 85
(2)	[Management Group]*	Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device. Click to switch to the [Management Group] window. \Rightarrow P. 86

*Log in as an administrator to configure these settings.

[Device Settings]

[Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings] Configure settings for displaying device information, controlling device logs and configuring device use restrictions.



No.	Item	Details	
(1)	[Device]	Select devices that are registered in sPSV.	
(2)	[Device Info]	Display/configure basic device information.	
(3)	[Log/Access Control]	Display/configure device job log (fee log) settings and access controls.	
(4)	[Apply]	Click to apply the [Device Info] and [Log/Access Control] settings.	
		// Memo	
		After clicking, some devices require authentication using the administrator password for the device.	

[Management Group]

[Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Management Group] Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Management Group List]	Display the management group registered in sPSV in the list box. When an item name is clicked, the order is sorted (changed) according to the item contents. When clicked again, the items are sorted in reverse order.
	[Management Group Icon)]	Click to display the [Device List] window for the devices assigned to the clicked management group.
	[Group name]*	Display the management group name. Click to switch to the management group edit window.
	[Map]	 When a map is set for the management group, a map icon is displayed. Click to switch to the management group map window. However, nothing is displayed when there is no map set for the management group. For information on how to configure the map settings, see "Registering the Installation Position of Devices Belonging to a Management Group" (P. 219).
	[Description]	The description of the management group is displayed. (Details specified at registration.)
(2)	[Add]*	Click to switch to the add management group window.

*Log in as an administrator to configure these settings.

[Billing Amount Settings]

[Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Billing Amount Settings] Configure settings for managing the cost of the device.

	🔆 💮 🕼 http://hocs/hocs/3081/Printer/Selling/mount 🖉 = 🗟 C X 🔩 Billing Amount Settingsjon X 👔 🔐 Reser select your languages
	OKI Beturn to Hein Menn
	smart PrintSuperVision
	Welcome admin (Log.cut) Manage Report Option Help
	Manage 2- Billing Amount Settings Register Site the billing amount, set provides when using the device. By adapting evolution in the registered billing amount, you will be able to deplay the cast per gial of (Billing Amount) under (bib binfs).
	Enter the name or cost information in (Concents of Billing Amount Settings), and then citici (Apph). Selects and with the registered billing amount settings from (Billing Amount), Select (New) its add a new one.
(1)	Fent: CSD1C641 C
(2)	Conserts or builty amount settings: Teams marked with (*) are required
(2)	Name (*): CD211CD41 The name of the registered billing amount settings. (Up to 32 characters) Check the consumables included in the billing amount and specify the cost.
	Pages
	Specify the print billing annual par print or par page. (7) Includent in the billing memorital the quantity of primeria page of the gob information. Specify the card in accordance and part part parts.
	Color Printing Cost 10 Represent the cost per page when printing in color.
	Mono Printing Cost 10 Represent the cost per page when printing in mono. Spot color 1 Printing Cost 10 Represent the cost per page when printing in black and whit
	Special color - special for function - special for special f
	Incluse in the billing amount the quantity of printed sheets of the j ob information. Represent the cost per print.
(3)	Topy use smooth
(3)	Drum use amount:
	Balt/Tuer use amount
	🌵 Poper Size
	🔶 Nedia Type
	φ των
	🐥 Rober
(4)	Appy Delater
	Copyright 2014 Onl Data Corporation
	5

No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Fees]	Select billing amount setting names registered in sPSV.
(2)	[Name]	Enter the billing amount setting name. (A maximum of 32 1- or 2-byte characters can be input) When a fee registered in [Fees] is selected, the name of the fee is displayed.
(3)	[Cost Target]	Configure cost settings. Memo Pages other than [Pages] are displayed in the closed state. Therefore, click to display the details window whenever necessary.
	[Pages]	Specify the printing cost per page or per sheet.
	[Toner use amount]	The toner use amount is divided into 6 levels per page, and the cost is specified for each level.
	[Drum use amount]	Specify the drum use amount cost per page.
	[Belt/fuser use amount]	Specify the belt/fuser use amount cost per page.
	[Paper Size]	Specify the paper size cost per sheet.
	[Media Type]	Specify the media type cost per sheet.
	[Tray]	Specify the cost per sheet from the supply tray.
	[Finisher]	Specify the cost per one staple used in the finisher.

No.	Item	Details
(4)	[Apply]	Click to apply the details of the settings configured in the [Billing Amount Settings] page. Newly created fees are added to [Fees].
(5)	[Deletion]	Delete the selected billing amount settings. (This button cannot be used while changing or creating new billing amount settings.)

[Report] Tab

[Details Screen] > [Report]

Check the device usage status or sPSV operating status, and configure settings such as email notification receipt settings.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Display Report]	Check the device usage status or sPSV operating status. Click to switch to the display report page. \Rightarrow P. 90
(2)	[Notification Settings]	Configure settings for the device usage status or sPSV operating status notifications. Click to switch to the notification settings page. \Rightarrow P. 91 Can be used by the administrator.

[Display Report]

[Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] Check the status or usage amount of registered devices.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Device Info]	Check the amount of maintenance items used, remaining amount of consumables or the device usage status. Switch to the device info page.
(2)	[Job Information]	Check the information jobs in which the device was used. Switch to the job information page. Can be used by the administrator or default user.
(3)	[Job Result]	Check the sPSV operating status. Switch to the job result page. Can be used by the administrator.

[Notification Settings]

[Details Screen] > [Report] > [Notification Settings]

The addition of report sending schedules, and editing and deletion of registered schedules are available.

	C C Return to Re	to Main Menu	아 성 Please select your language: English 💌
) 1)	Manage Report Option Help Basedt>-Notification Settings Confirm and edit various notification settings. Notification of Desice Information Wolf Confirm the schedule for notifying device Information such as the device status, the remaining amount of co bles, and the page counter. Notification of Los Information Notification of Los Information Wolffication of Los Result Notification of Los Result Notification of Los Result Confirm the schedule for notifying the job results of various operations of smart PrintSuperVision. Confirm the schedule for notifying the job results of various operations of smart PrintSuperVision.		tSuperVision Welcome admin (Leg out)
)	Automatic Notification on Device Residuation Confirm the schedule for notifying automatic registration results of devices that are newly detected. Status Notification Confirm notification settings Confirm the schedule for notification e-mail to be sent from smart PrintSuperVision. Confirm the title of the notification e-mail to be sent from smart PrintSuperVision.		\$100%

No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Notification of Device Information]	Configure the schedule for notifying the amount of maintenance items used or remaining amount of consumables. Switch to the device information notification page.
(2)	[Notification of Job Information]	Set the schedule by which information of jobs processed by the device is displayed. Switch to the job information notification page.
(3)	[Notification of Job Result]	Set the schedule for notifying the sPSV operating status. Switch to the job result notification page.
(4)	[Automatic Notification on Device Registration]	Set the schedule for notifying the results of searching for new devices. Switch to the automatic device registration notification page.
(5)	[Status Notification]	Configure settings for detecting and notifying the device status. Switch to the status notification page.
(6)	[Notification E-mail Settings]	Set the title and email content when sending the notification email described above. Switch to the email settings notification page.

[Option] Tab

[Details Screen] > [Option]

Configure the settings of various options used with this software.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[User Settings]	Add/edit/delete users and user groups. Device use restrictions can be configured for registered users. Click to switch to the user settings page. \Rightarrow P. 93 Can be used by the administrator or default user. (General users can only view their own account and change their password.)
(2)	[Environment Settings]	Edit server specifications and the time before network timeout. Click to switch to the environment settings page. \Rightarrow P. 95 Can be used by the administrator
(3)	[Delete the log]	Delete old data from the database. Click to switch to delete log page. \Rightarrow P. 96 Can be used by the administrator
(4)	[Import/Export]**	Export sPSV database data or import an existing database into an sPSV database. Click to switch to the import/export page. \Rightarrow P. 97 Only displayed on the sPSV server Can be used by the administrator
(5)	[Database Settings]**	Used when changing the data save location of a database. Click to switch to the database settings page. \Rightarrow P. 98 Only displayed on the sPSV server Can be used by the administrator
(6)	[Web Service]**	Configure settings for displaying sPSV in a web browser. Click to switch to the web service page. \Rightarrow P. 100 Only displayed on the sPSV server. Can be used by the administrator.

Configure settings marked with ** using the computer on which sPSV is installed.

[User Settings]

[Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings] Add/edit/delete users and user groups



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[User/User Group List]	Display a list of sPSV users and user groups. All users and user groups are displayed in a list when logging in as the administrator. However, when logging in as a general user, only the said user and assigned user groups are displayed in the list. Click the user name/user group name to switch to the information page of the user/user group. admin" (administrator) and "admins" (administrator groups) are always displayed. (The initial admin password is "password".)
(2)	[Update Confirmation]	Active Directory changes are reflected in sPSV. Memo This button is only enabled when the Active Directory Server is set in the server settings window.
(3)	[Deletion]	Delete the user/user group selected in [User/User Group List]. The user/user group deletion confirmation window is displayed before deletion to request confirmation.

No.		Item	Details
(4)	[Add a user/user group.]		Click 🛟 to display the following items.
		[Add a user/user group by searching the Active Directory.]	Click to switch to the page for adding a user/user group from the Active Directory.
		[Add a Local User Group]	Click to switch to the user group information page.
		[Add a Local User]	Click to switch to the local user information page.
(5)	[Change the priority of a user group.]		Click to switch to the user group priority order page.
(6)	[Output the user correspondence table]		Click to switch to the user correspondence table page.

[Environment Settings]

[Details Screen] > [Option] > [Environment Settings] Configure settings for server linkage, network communications, etc.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Server Settings]	Configure Active Directory Server and email server settings. Click to switch to the server settings page.
(2)	[Communication Settings]	Set the timeout period, network communication interval, etc. Click to switch to the communication settings page.
(3)	[Other setup]	Set the closing date. Click to switch to the other settings page.

[Delete the log]

[Details Screen] > [Option] > [Delete the log]

Delete device information whose retention period has expired, print job logs and sPSV operation logs.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Retention Period]	Enter/display the log storage period. Default setting: 30
		Range: 1 to 365 hours
(2)	[Delete Automatically]	 This check box is checked by default. Off: Logs whose retention period has expired are not automatically deleted. On: Logs whose retention period has expired are automatically deleted.
(3)	[Apply]	Save the configured settings.
(4)	[Deletion]	Delete logs whose retention period has expired. A confirmation window appears before deletion.

[Import/Export]

[Details Screen] > [Option] > [Import/Export]

Export sPSV database data as a backup, or import an existing database into an sPSV database.

∅ Memo

- Log in as an administrator to configure these settings.
- Configure these settings using a computer on which sPSV is installed.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Import]	Input an existing database into the sPSV database.
(2)	[File Name]	Display the save destination file name.
(3)	[Reference]	Specify the save destination file name.
(4)	[Export]	Output the sPSV database data as a backup.
(5)	[Execute]	Perform export or import processing.

[Database Settings]

[Details Screen] > [Option] > [Database Settings]

Settings for connecting to the database where data will be saved.

Ø Memo

Configure these settings using a computer with sPSV is installed.

When [Microsoft SQL Server Compact] is selected



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Database Type]	The type of database to be connected to is displayed. (Selection: Microsoft SQL Server Compact or Microsoft SQL Server)
(2)	[Database]	The SQL Server Compact database file name (*.sdf).
(3)	[Reference]	Open the file selection dialog, and when the file is specified the file name is displayed in the [(2) Database] text box.
(4)	[Encryption]	Select the encryption method for the database file. Selection: UNENCRYPTED, Platform Default or Engine Default Default setting: UNENCRYPTED
(5)	[Password]	Password of the encrypted data file. This is not required when [(4) Encryption] is [UNENCRYPTED].
(6)	[Apply]	Click to save the configured details, connect to the specified database and restart sPSV.
(7)	[Test Connection]	Check the database connection using the configured settings.

When [Microsoft SQL Server] is selected



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Database Type]	The type of database to be connected to is displayed. (Selection: Microsoft SQL Server Compact or Microsoft SQL Server)
(2)	[Server]	Specify the name of the database server to which to connect. Example) localhost\SQLEXPRESS
(3)	[Database]	Name of the database to be used in sPSV
(4)	[Authentication Methods]	Select the authentication methods for database. Selection: Windows Authentication or SQL Server Authentication. Default setting: SQL Server Authentication.
(5)	[User Name]	User name when SQL Server Authentication is used. This cannot be entered when Windows Authentication is selected.
(6)	[Password]	Specify the user password for SQL Server authentication. This cannot be entered when Windows Authentication is selected. The value is masked in the display.
(7)	[Apply]	Click to save the configured details, connect to the specified database and restart sPSV.
(8)	[Test Connection]	Check the database connection using the configured settings.

[Web Service Setting]

[Details Screen] > [Option] > [Web Service Setting]

Configure settings for displaying sPSV in a web browser.

∅ Memo

Configure these settings using the computer on which sPSV is installed.

Web Service Page (EWS)



Web Service Page (IIS)



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Web Service]	Select the web service to be used for releasing sPSV. Selection: Embedded web service (EWS) or Internet
		Information Services (IIS) Default setting: EWS
(2)	[Port Number]	The port number used by the web service.
		Default setting: 50081 (range: 1 - 65535)
(3)	[Web Site]	Assumed directory Default setting: Smart PrintSuperVision Web site used by sPSV. Enabled when IIS is selected.
(4)	[Apply]	Click to save the configured details and restart sPSV.

[Help] Tab

[Details Screen] > [Help]

Browse sPSV help information, version information and other related information.



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Help]	Click to switch to the help page. \Rightarrow P. 102
(2)	[Version Info]	Click to switch to the version info page. \Rightarrow P. 104

[Help]

[Details Screen] > [Help] > [Help]

[Search Window]



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Search]/[Contents] Tab	Select whether to display the help contents or display the help search window.
(2)	Keyword input form/ [Start Search] button	Enter the keyword to search for and click [Search].
(3)	[Search Results]	Search results (related topic) are displayed. Click the topic to display the related help topic page in a different window.

[Contents Window]



No.	Item	Details
(1)	[Search]/[Contents] Tab	Select whether to display the help contents or display the help search window.
(2)	Expand/Collapse Item Button	 + button: Click to display the sub-items of the item that corresponds to the selected button. The button display changes to - button: Click to hide the displayed sub-items. The button display changes to +.
(3)	Торіс	Click the topic to display the related help topic page in a different window.

[Version Info]

[Details Screen] > [Help] > [Version Info]

	🕞 🗟 http://localhost.50081/Help/Version 🔎 🕶 🗟 🗘 🔀 Version Info[smart PrintSup ×	- □ × A ★ ©
	OKI Return to Main Menu	Please select your language: English
	smart Prin	tSuperVision
	Manage Report Option Help	Welcome admin [<u>Log out</u>]
	Help> Version Info Display the smart PrintSuperVision version information, copyright information, etc.	2
_)	smart PrintSuperVision [Product Version] 1.0.0 [Server ID] 1155276947 [Copyright Info] Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation, All Rights Reserved.	
	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation	
		€ 100% -

No.	Item	Details
(1)	sPSV Version information	Displays sPSV version information.

[Help Icon]



No.	Item	Details
(1)	Help icon	Click to display the help topic page in a different window.

[Help Topic Page]

	🗎 Help Tab - Google Chrome 📃 📼 🕱
	localhost:50081/Help/Redirect?pageName=Topic_Help
	Help for smart PrintSuperVision
	Help Tab
	Refer to the smart PrintSuperVision Help and related information
	[Help] Search for topics containing any of the keywords.
	[Version Information] Displays the copyright information and version information of smart Print Super Vision.
(1)	Related Item About smart PrintSuperVision Help Version Info
(1)	<u>Management Tab</u> Report Tab Options Tab

No.	Item	Details
(1)	Related Item	Links to topics related to the currently displayed topic are displayed. Click a link to switch to the related topic page.

6.Print Job Accounting Client Software

When Using Windows 1		
Setting the Job Account Mode 108		
Using Tab Mode109		
Using Pop-up Mode109		
Using Hide Mode 110		
Using in Unsupported Mode 113		
When Using Mac OS X 114		
Registering the Job Account ID (PIN) 114		
Registering Multiple Users Together 114		
Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or		
User Name 115		
Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or		
User Name 116		
Exporting Data for Client Software 116		

6. Print Job Accounting Client Software

The client software needs to be installed on client computers if identifying users by user ID (PIN). Configure the [Print Policy] settings if identifying users. \Rightarrow P. 146

By installing the client software on the computers that the users use for their printing (client computers) and setting user IDs (PINs), Usage limitations (print limitations, print volume limitations) for the users can be set and job logs can be collected.

Set the job account modes of the client software and then set user names and user IDs (PINs) to identify printing users in sPSV.

There are four job account modes for setting user names and user IDs.

! Note

The job account mode does not change in Mac OS X. For information on setting user IDs in Mac OS X, see "When Using Mac OS X" (P. 114).

∅ Memo

Job account mode settings can only be configured with a driver that supports print job accounting.

(1) Tab Mode

The tab for setting the user name and user ID to the print driver properties is displayed. It is used by the users themselves to set or change the user name and user ID.

(2) Pop-up Mode

A pop-up window for setting the user name and user ID to be sent for each print job is displayed.

It is used when 1 computer is used by multiple users.

- ! Note
- Do not select this when using the simple user switching function.
- Even if printing is performed on the shared printer client side, the input window is not displayed. Use the hide Mode for shared printers.

(3) Hide Mode

The screen for setting the user name and user ID is not displayed.

When printing, users are first identified as Windows login users. Their user ID (PIN) is then acquired according to the cross-referencing table set in the client software. A cross-referencing table therefore needs to be set beforehand by the administrator.

[∕∕/Memo

Furthermore, the same user ID can be set for multiple login users. This is used when batch-managing users by department.

(4) Unsupported Mode (Default setting)

User identification is not performed, and all jobs are recognized as "unregistered ID". The user name is the user name used to log in to Windows, and the user ID is 0 in the job log. Used when user recognition is not needed.

! Note

When the drivers are updated or reinstalled, the mode returns to unsupported mode. Therefore, the job account mode must be reset. However, it is not necessary to reconfigure the mode settings when a check mark is used to set a function that sets all drivers to the same mode.

When Using Windows

Setting the Job Account Mode

1 Select [Start] > [All Programs] > [Oki Data] > [Print Job Accounting Client] > [Change Job Account Mode].

When the [User account management] window is displayed, click [Continue] or [Yes].

2 Select the device driver on which to set user names and user IDs from the [Driver] list. To set all of the drivers to the same mode, check [Set all drivers to the same mode].

😵 Print Job Accounting Client				
File Hide Mode Help				
Job Accounting Mode				
☐ Set the same mode for all drivers.				
Driver				
OKJ C841(PCL)				
 Tab 				
С Рорир				
C Hide				
C Not supported				
	Change			

! Note

If a shared printer is used, do not use the [Set all drivers to the same mode] function. When using a shared printer on the client side to print, the account information is not output.

3 Select the mode you want to set, and click [Change].



4 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



5 Select [File] menu > [Close].

If tab mode is set as the job account mode, proceed to "Using Tab Mode" (P. 109) to set the user names and user IDs.
Using Tab Mode

- Follow the instructions in "Setting the Job Account Mode" (P. 108) to switch to Hide Mode.
- 2 Select [Start] > [Devices and Printers] to display the printer driver icon.
- **3** On the printer driver icon, right-click the mouse button and select [Printer Properties].

∅ Memo

Steps 2 and 3 describe the process for displaying the printer properties window in Windows 7. If using a different operating system, see "Basic Procedures in Windows" (P. 247).

4 In the [Job Account] tab, enter the user name and user ID and click [OK].

∅ Memo

- If tab mode is set, the [Job Account] tab is added as shown in the figure below.
- In the default settings, the user name is the user name used to login to Windows, and the user ID is 1.



5 Print from the application.

Using Pop-up Mode

- Follow the instructions in "Setting the Job Account Mode" (P. 108) to switch to popup mode.
- **2** Print from the application.
- 3 When the Pop-up window is displayed, enter the user name and user ID, and click [OK].

0//Memo

When [Cancel] is clicked, the user name is blank and the user ID is 0 in the log. The print job is not cancelled.

Job Accounting	? <mark>×</mark>
User Details	
User Name (up to 80 characters) user01	
Job Account ID (1-999999999) [1]	
ОК	Cancel

Using Hide Mode

There are four methods for setting user names and user IDs in Hide Mode.

- (1) Adding items by creating an ID file \Rightarrow "Switching the User ID for Each User" (P. 110)
- (2) Entering each item manually ⇒
 "Displaying and Editing Registered User IDs" (P. 111)
- (3) Adding items by using a file exported from sPSV ⇒ "Acquiring User Information from Files" (P. 112)
- (4) Setting a fixed user ID for all users
 ⇒ "Setting the Same User ID for All Users" (P. 113)

Switching the User ID for Each User

 Create an ID file using software such as Notepad, Excel, etc.

<For Notepad>

 The login user name and user ID are included for each user individually on a separate line. The login user name, user ID and user name are separated with a comma (,).

Login User Name:

User name entered when logging in to Windows

User ID:

PIN of user registered in sPSV that corresponds to the user name of the logged in user

User Name:

User name recorded in the job log

The user name can be omitted. When it is omitted, the login user name is used as the user name.



(2) Save in text format with the extension "CSV".

<For Excel>

(1) The login user name and user ID are included for each user individually on a separate line.



(2) Save the file in CSV format.

- **2** Follow the instructions in "Setting the Job Account Mode" (P. 108) to switch to hidemode.
- **3** Select [Import ID File] in the [Hide Mode] menu.



4 Specify the ID file created in 1, and click [Open].

! Note

- If [Set fixed Job Account ID for all users] is checked in the [Hide Mode] menu, remove the check.
- If [Get user information from a file] is checked in the [Hide Mode] menu, remove the check.



- **5** Select [File] menu > [Close].
- **6** Print from the application.

! Note

If printing is performed by a user who has logged in to Windows with a login user name that has not been registered by importing an ID file, the user name is the user name of the currently logged in user and the user ID is 0 in the job log.

∅ Memo

Select [Display registered Job Account IDs] in the hide Mode menu, and you can authenticate user IDs that have already been registered, delete unneeded user IDs, and import ID files.

Displaying and Editing Registered User IDs

1 Follow the instructions in "Setting the Job Account Mode" (P. 108) to switch to hidden mode.

2 Select [Display registered Job Account IDs] in the [Hide Mode] menu.



3 Information on registered users is displayed.

	Job Account ID	Add
satou satou	1	
takahashi takahashi suzuki suzuki	2 3	Delete
murata murata	4 ~	
inoue inoue	5	Import
	-	
		OK

4 To add a user ID, click [Add].



• To add IDs by importing the ID file created in "Switching the User ID for Each User" (P. 110), click [Import] and specify a file in CSV format.



• To delete a registered user, select the user to be deleted and click the [Delete] button.

Display register	red Job Account IDs	Aug.	? ×
Login Name	User Name	Job Account ID	Add
satou takahashi suzuki murata	satou takahashi suzuki murata		Delete
inoue	inoue	5	Import

- 111 -

5 Enter the login names, user names and user IDs of the user IDs to be added and click [OK].

Job Accounting	?	x
User Details		
Login Name		
tanaka		
User Name (up to 80 characters)		
tanaka		
Job Account ID (1-999999999)		
6		
ОК	Cancel	

6 Click [OK].

Login Name	User Name	Job Account ID	
satou	satou	300 Account 10	Add
saluu takahashi	takahashi	2	
suzuki	suzuki	2 3	Delete
murata	murata	4	
inoue	inoue	5	Import
tanaka	tanaka	6	
		(ок

(! Note

If "Another mode is currently enabled." is displayed in the bottom left corner of the window, confirm the following:

- If [Get user information from a file] is checked in [Hide Mode], remove the check.
- If [Set fixed Job Account ID for all users] is checked in [Hide Mode], remove the check.

Acquiring User Information from Files

User information can be acquired from a specific file. The file created in "Switching the User ID for Each User" (P. 110) can be specified.

1 Follow the instructions in "Setting the Job Account Mode" (P. 108) to switch to hidden mode.

2 Select [Get user information from a file] in the [Hide Mode] menu.



3 Check "Get user information from a file" and click "Change".

	e UserName		Job Ac	count ID	
▼ Getuseri	information from a	file			
	information from a				
	information from a				<u>ОК</u>

- **4** Select the file used to obtain the user information, and click [OK].
- 5 Click [OK].

incue incue 12341 marata Murata 12342 satou Satou 12343 suzoki Suzuki 12344 takahashi Takahashi 12345	Login Name User Name	Job Account ID	
	murata Murata satou Satou	12342 12343	
	✓ <u>G</u> et user information from a file		
User information file storage folder C:\Program Files\Okidata\Print Job Accounting\Client			

! Note

If "Another mode is currently enabled." is displayed in the bottom left corner of the window, check the following:

• If [Set fixed Job Account ID for all users] is checked in the [Hide Mode] menu, remove the check.

Setting the Same User ID for All Users

- **1** Follow the instructions in "Setting the Job Account Mode" (P. 108) to switch to hidden mode.
- **2** Check [Set fixed Job Account ID for all users] in the [Hide Mode] menu.



3 Select [Setup Fixed Job Account ID] in the [Hide Mode] menu.



4 Enter the user name and user ID, and click [OK].

*[*ℓ/Memo

When the user name is omitted, the login user name is used as the user name.

Job Accounting	×
User Details	
User Name (up to 80 characters)	1
user01	Ш
Job Account ID (1-99999999)	
	J
OK Cancel	

- **5** Select [File] menu > [Close].
- **6** Print from the application.

Using in Unsupported Mode

1 Follow the instructions in "Setting the Job Account Mode" (P. 108) to switch to unsupported mode.

File Hide Mode Help	
Job Accounting Mode	
Set the same mode for all drivers.	
Driver	
OKI C841(PCL)	-
C Tab	
C Popup	
<u>Liide</u>	
Not supported	
	Change

2 Print from the application.

When Using Mac OS X

Registering the Job Account ID (PIN)

Double click the print job accounting icon.

1 Click [New].



2 Enter the Mac OS X login name, user name and job account ID (PIN) to be used in sPSV and click [Save].

000		
LoginName :	sato	Save
UserName :	sato	Cancel
JobAccountingID :	1	Help

[∕∕/Memo

Repeat this operation to register multiple users.

3 Click [Save].



4 Enter the Mac OS X password, and click [OK].

	counting Client wants to make /pe your password to allow this.
Name:	sato
Password:	•••••
	Cancel

5 Quit the client software.

Registering Multiple Users Together

Multiple job account IDs (PINs) and user names can be registered at once using a CSV file. This is useful when multiple users log in to use the Mac OS X.

1 Use commercially available software to prepare a CSV file.

In the CSV file, enter the Mac OS X login name, job account ID (PIN) and user name in this order.

 The Mac OS X login name, job account ID (PIN) and user name are included for each user individually on a separate line.

A Hom	e Layout Table	s Charts	SmartA	rt Formulas	>> ^ <
Edit	Font	Alignment	Num	ber Forma	
n - 1	Arial v 10	· = .	General	• • • • • •	- 1
Paste	B I U 🧆 •	A v Align	🗐 • 🧐	% > Conditional Formatting	Styles Ac
A6	: 🛛 🔿 🤇	fx			
1	A	B		С	
1	satou		1	satou	
2	takahashi		2	takahashi	
3	suzuki		3	suzuki	
4	murata		4	murata	
5	inoue		5	inoue	
6		1			
7					
8					
9					
10					

! Note

Enter the job account ID (PIN) in one-byte characters.

- (2) Save the file in CSV format.
- **2** Use the client software to register.
 - (1) Double click the print job accounting icon.
 - (2) Select Import from the file menu.
 - (3) Import the CSV file created in 1.



- 114 -

(4) Click [Save].

0	0 0	Print Job Account	ing Client	
	UserName	ID	Back Next	Save
	suzuki sato	2 1		New
				Edit
				Delete
				Delete All
				Help

(5) Enter the password, and click [OK].

	counting Client wants to make /pe your password to allow this.
Name:	sato
Password:	•••••
	Cancel

(6) Quit the client software.

Changing a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name

The client software can be used to change user IDs and user names that have already been registered.

- **1** Double click the print job accounting icon.
- 2 Select the user that you want to change, and click [Edit].
- **3** Enter the new job account ID (PIN) and user name, and click [OK].
- 4 Click [Save].

UserName	ID	Back Next	Save
tanaka sato	1234 1		New
			Edit
			Delete
			Delete A
			Help

5 Enter the Mac OS X password, and click [OK].

	ccounting Client wants to make ype your password to allow this.
Name:	sato
Password:	•••••
	Cancel

6 Quit the client software.

Deleting a Job Account ID (PIN) or User Name

- **1** Double click Print Job Accounting.
- 2 Select the user that you want to delete, and click [Delete].

*[*ℓ/Memo

To delete all registered users, click [Delete All].

3 Click [Save].



4 Enter the Mac OS X password, and click [OK].

	ccounting Client wants to make ype your password to allow this.
Name:	sato
Password:	•••••
	Cancel

5 Quit the client software.

Exporting Data for Client Software

Can be used in the hide Mode of the client software. For details on the client software hidden mode, see "Setting the Job Account Mode" (P. 108).

 Configure the output settings of the user handling table in [Function Detail Window]
 > [Option] > [User Settings].



2 Click [Create a user correspondence table.]

6	scrproup01	Local Group		
7 🗖	a usergroup02	Local Group		
	a usergroup02	Local Group		

3 Check [Use the user correspondence table] and click [Reference...].



4 Select the folder that you want to save, and click [Apply].

Create a user correst	pondence table.	
Output Destination:		Specify the output destination of the user correspondence table.
	Reference	
Apply		

7. Registering and Managing Devices

Registering Devices 1	118
Start sPSV 1	118
Registering Devices 1	119
Configure the Settings of the Registered	
Devices1	121
Management Group Registration 1	124
Changing Settings for Management Groups 1	126
Deleting Management Groups 1	127

7. Registering and Managing Devices

Registering Devices

∅ Memo

Log in as an sPSV administrator to register devices. You can only browse device information if you are logged in as a standard sPSV user.

Start sPSV

- Check that the power of the device is turned on.
- 2 Double click the sPSV shortcut on the desktop or select [Start] > [All Programs]
 > [Oki Data] > [smart PrintSuperVision] > [smart PrintSuperVision].
- **3** The web browser launches and accesses the sPSV website.

*[*ℓ/Memo

- The sPSV service is registered as a Windows service. If the sPSV service does not start automatically, open the [Control Panel] > [System and Security] > [Administrative Tools] > [Service], check the startup type for [Oki sPSVService] and change it to automatic startup.
- To access sPSV from a client computer, see "Accessing sPSV from the Client PC" (P. 49).
- 4 Click [Login].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your language: English
	smart Prin	tSuperVision
Main Menu		[Login]
smart PrintSuperVision can confirm usage certain conditions. From the following iter	e of the device (a printer or MFP) and cannot ms, click the content you want to manage.	use the device under
Show Device Usage Status		
Restrict Device Use		
Notify Device Management Status		
$\overrightarrow{\ensuremath{\mathbb{Z}}}$ Display this screen at next start.		Go to Details Screen
	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation	

5 Enter the user name and password of an sPSV user with administrator authority and click [Login].

The following user is set for the administrator. [User Name]: admin [Password]: password

0//Memo

The default password can be changed. To change the password, see "Changing User/ User Group Information" (P. 133).

smart PrintSuperVision	
Enter the user name and passeord, and click the "Legis" betton. User Name Personand Legin User account can be created by logging in with an administrator account. The default administrator account is "admin".	

Next, proceed to "Registering Devices" (P. 119).

Registering Devices

 Register a device in [Function Details] > [Manage] > [Register Device].



2 Specify a connection destination for the device you are searching for and click [Specify Search Range].



3 Select the search method.

<Searching by [Network Search Range]>

(1) Add search ranges for the network search in the entry field (up to 200 can be added).

*[*ℓ/Memo

Either broadcast IP addresses (e.g. xxx. xxx.xxx.255) or a unicast IP addresses can be added.

(2) Click [Add].



<Adding Printers from a CSV file>

 Create a CSV file using software such as Notepad, Excel, etc.

<For Notepad>

(1) Write the IP address of each printer on one line for each printer.

New Text Document	x
File Edit Format View Help	
111. 111. 111. 112 111. 111. 111. 113 111. 111. 111. 114 111. 111. 111. 115	*
	-

(2) Save in text format with the extension "CSV".

<For Excel>

(1) Write the IP address of each printer on one line for each printer.

Microsoft Excel - Book1.xls							
1	<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew	<u>I</u> nsert	F <u>o</u> rmat	<u>T</u> ools		
2	🔒 👌 🧉		🦪 Σ	- <u>2</u> ↓ (0 岸		
		•	fx				
	A B C						
1	111.111.111.112						
2	111.111.	111.1	113				
3	111.111.	111.	114				
4	111.111.	<u>11</u> 1. ⁻	115				
5							
6							

(2) Save the file in CSV format.

(2) Click [Reference...] in [Specify File].



(3) Specify the CSV file created in (1), and click [Open].

<Adding [IP Addresses to Be Excluded From Search]>

 Add IP addresses to be omitted from the network search for devices in the entry field (up to 200 can be added).

[∕∕/Memo

Only unicast IP addresses can be added.

- 119 -

(2) Click [Add].

Network Search Range	255.255.255.255	Add	
Specify File		Deletion Referen	:
IP Addresses to Be Excluded From Search		Add	
		Deletion	-

<Searching by [SNMP Community Name]>

- (1) Enter community names for SNMP
 communication in the entry field (range of characters that can be entered: ASCII code, 0x20 0x7E, up to 128 characters per item, up to 200 items).
- (2) Check [Use "public" as the community name.] to execute communication with "public" as the community name (This is checked by default).

∅ Memo

The network is searched for the community names added in this window. (For example, if "public" and "private" are registered as communities and "10.49.132.255" is specified as the search range, "10.49.132.255" is searched for "public" and "private" respectively.)





4 Click [OK] and close the [Specify Search Range] window.



5 Click [Start Search].

Welcome admin [Log ou					
		Help	Option	Report	Manage
				ce	<u>ige</u> >Register Devi
		SuperVision.	register to smart Print	devices via network, and	arch the connected
	ı detail.	ecify the search range in	Range Click to sp	Specify Search	Destination: Restances Start Search
				Destination	No
Job Log Acquisition State Registration State	Name	MAC Address	Model	Descination	NO.

6 A list of detected devices is displayed in [Search Results]. [Newly Registered] is displayed as the [Registration State] of devices automatically registered in sPSV.

🖉 Memo

If there are devices that you do not want to register, these devices need to be omitted by adding their IP addresses to [IP addresses to be omitted].

Search Resu	its:						_
No. 🛣	Destination	Model	NAC Address	Name	Job Log Acquisitio 5 tate	Registration State	
1	U\$8001	C911	00 00 00 00 00 01	3F Printer	Not acquired	Newly Registered	
z	111.111.111.112	C931	00 00 80 00 00 02	3F Printer	Not acquired	Newly Registered	-
3	111.111.111.113	MC882	03 00 00 00 03 03	2F MFP	Acquired by Other Ser	Newly Registered	
4	111.111.111.114	B840	00 00 00 00 00 04		Acquired	Registered	
5	111.111.111.115	8540	00 00 00 00 00 05		Acquired by Other Ser	Newly Registered	_
8	111.111.111.116	MC682	03 00 60 00 03 08	2F Printer	Acquired	Registered	Υ.
4			18).

Next, proceed to "Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices" (P. 121).

Configure the Settings of the Registered Devices

Set the device information

 Set the device information in [Function Details] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your language: English •
	smart Prin	ntSuperVision
		Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage Report Option Help		
Manage>Device Management Settings		0
Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.		
Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.		
Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device	ce.	

2 Select a registered device from [Device].

ge > Device Management S		og control and device usage restriction.
can set the display/setting	of device-specific information, device a	og control and device usage restriction.
		apply your changes, click [Apply] at the bottom of the screen.
is marked with (*) are requ	iired.	
avice 💌		
Device Info		
	14 11	
Display the device-specific	information.	
Display the device-specific Basic Info	information.	
Basic Info		
Basic Info	information.	fel and connection destination.
Basic Info		tel and connection destination. Display the device model name.
Basic Info Display the basic info		Display the device model name.
Basic Info Display the basic info		

3 Check the device information and configure the settings. The set information is reflected in the content displayed in the [Device List].

The items below marked with (*) cannot be edited.

[Basic Info]



[Model]^(*)

The model name of the device is displayed.

[Destination]

The connection destination of the device is displayed. Click [Change Destination] to change the connection destination.

[Manufacturer](*)

The manufacturer of the device is displayed.

[MAC Address](*)

The MAC address of the device is displayed.

[Serial No.]^(*)

The serial number of the device is displayed.

[Installation Info]

! Note

SNMPv1 Set needs to be enabled in the SNMP settings of the device before setting the installation information.

Installation Info	
Display the contacts of the system adminis	strator, the location of the device, etc.
Name:	Indicate the name that will be used to distinguish the device.
Installation Location:	Indicate where the device is installed.
Contact:	Display the contacts of the device administrator.
Management Number:	Indicate management number of the device.

[Name]

Set the name of the device. (up to 31 1-byte alphanumeric characters)

[Installation Location]

Set the installation location of the device. (up to 255 1-byte alphanumeric characters)

[Contact]

Set contact details for the device. (up to 255 1-byte alphanumeric characters)

[Management Number]

Set the control number of the device. (up to 32 1-byte alphanumeric characters)

[Version Info]

Version Info	
Display the firmware version of the device.	
CU Version:	Indicate the CU firmware version.
PU Version:	Indicate the PU firmware version.
Scanner Version:	Indicate the Scanner firmware version.
NIC Program Version:	Indicate the Network firmware version.

[CU Version](*)

The CU version of the device is displayed.

[PU Version](*)

The PU version of the device is displayed.

[Scanner Version](*)

The scanner version of the device is displayed.

[NIC Program Version]^(*)

The NIC program version of the device is displayed.

[Management Information]

Management Information		
Display the device informatio	n under control of smart Pri	ntSuperVision.
Fees:	C931/C941 •	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Billing Amoun t]. To add new cost information, [Billing Amount Settings] can be used to add.
Job Log Acquisition State:		indicate the job log acquisition state of the device.
Assigned Group:	None	Display the management group to which the device is assigned. You can add/change a group in [<u>Management Group]</u> .

- 121 -

[Fees]

Specify the fee registered in sPSV. Click [Billing Amount Settings] to create a new definition. For information on how to configure the settings, see "Changing Fee Charge Definitions" (P. 173).

[Job Log Acquisition Status]^(*)

The job log acquisition status of the device is displayed.

[Assigned Group](*)

The management groups to which the device belongs are displayed. Click [Management Group] to register a management group. For information on how to configure the settings, see "Management Group Registration" (P. 124).

[Communication Info]



[Device Password]

Enter an administrator password for the device (6-12 1-byte alphanumeric characters).

[SNMP Read Community Name]

Enter the SNMP read community name of the device (default: "public") (ASCII code, 0x20 - 0x7E, up to 128 characters)

[SNMP Write Community Name]

Enter the SNMP write community name of the device (default: "public") (ASCII code, 0x20 - 0x7E, up to 128 characters)

4 Click [Apply].



5 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Configuring the Job Log Acquisition Settings

Job logs are stored in the devices temporarily and acquired from devices according to a schedule set in sPSV. For details on job logs, see "12. Managing Job Logs" (P. 188).

 Set the job log acquisition information in [Function Details] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your language: English 💌
	smart Prir	ntSuperVision
Manage Report Option Help		Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage>Device Management Settings Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and reaste a group to manage in bulk.		0
Device Settings Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.		
Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device		

2 Select the device from which to acquire the job log in [Device].



3 Click **C** in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.



4 Configure the settings of the device.

et the access	control and log control of the device i	in detail.		
Log Conti	ol			
Perform th	e setting to record the job as a log th	at the device has exe	cuted.	
Recor	d Job Log to Device			
Specify	the acquisition schedule of the job log	g.		
	Specify Interval: 1 Hour 0	Minutes		
	Time specified: Specify Time			

[Record Job Log to Device]

Check this and click [Apply] for the device to start recording the log. Remove the check and click [Apply] for the device to stop recording the log.

[Job Log Acquisition Schedule Settings]

Set the schedule by which the job log is acquired. This is enabled when [Record Job Log to Device] is checked.

- 122 -

[Specify Time]

Acquired for each set interval. The maximum interval time that can be set is 24 hours. The default setting is set as an optimized value detected from the state of the added device. If the interval is set to a time that is longer than the default settings, some of the job logs may not be acquired.

[Time specified]

Set the specific time. Click [Specify Time] and add the time. Up to 24 acquisition times can be added. After adding, click [OK].



! Note

Always set a time when the computer where the sPSV is set up and device are both switched ON.

The job log is not acquired if the power is not ON.

5 Click [Apply].



When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- If the device server ID is already set from a different server, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.
- To change the setting, enter the Server ID.

6 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Set Access Controls

Check this check box when you want to activate access control for multifunction printers that have an access control function on the control panel.

Users cannot be registered when the access control is disabled.

 Set the job log acquisition information in [Function Details] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].



2 Select the device from which to acquire the job log in [Device].



3 Click I [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.



4 Check [Enable access control.] in [Access Control], and specify [Panel Access Control] and [User Auth. Method].



- 123 -

[Panel access control] [User Name/Password]

A user name and password are entered when logging in from the panel of the device.

[PIN]

A PIN ID is entered when logging in from the panel of the device.

[Do not specify]

The default method of the device is used when logging in from the panel of the device.

[User Auth. Method]

[User Name/Password]

This is enabled if [User Name/Password] is set in [Panel access control]. Specify a method from [Local], [LDAP] and [Secure Protocol].

! Note

- Items displayed for multifunctional devices.
- The settings in [Panel Access Control] cannot be changed while the device is acquiring the job log.

5 Click [Apply].



When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.

6 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



To manage multiple device groups, proceed to "Management Group Registration" (P. 124).

Management Group Registration

Multiple devices can be managed as one group. When managed as a group, the log can be displayed in group units. Furthermore, the user available usage can be set to all of the devices that belong to the group.

 Register a group in [Function Details]
 [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Management Group].

OKI	Return to Main Menu.	Please select your language: English •
	smart Prir	ntSuperVision
		Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage Report Option Help		
Manage>Device Management Settings Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.		0
Device Settings Professional states and the setting to analyzing of an at Britter at Stirle		
Management Group Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device)	

2 Click [Add].



- **3** Enter the management group information in the entry field.
 - (*) denotes a required item.

ms marked with (*) are require Management Group Info	id.	
nter the information of the ma	nagement group.	
Name(*):	group03	The name of the management group to be registered. (Up to 32 characters)
Description:		Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters)
Map:		You can visually grasp the setting position by placing the device in the specified ima on file.
	Referen	To configure the device, Click the map icon of [Management Group List].
Fees:	C931/C941 ·	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in (Billing Amount). To add new cost information, (Billing Amount Settings) can be used to add.
Device Password(*):		To add new cost information, <u>lealing amount sections</u> ; can be used to add, enter the administrator password of the device. The assumed device will access the device with the password entered here.
SNMP Read Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here.
SNMP Write Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here.
dd a device to the managemen	nt aroup,	

[Name]^(*)

Enter the management group name.

[Description]

A description of the management group can be entered.

[Map]

You can visually grasp the setting position by placing the device in the specified image file. For information on how to configure the map settings, see "Registering the Installation Position of Devices Belonging to a Management Group" (P. 219).

[Device Password]^(*)

Enter an administrator password for the device (6-12 1-byte alphanumeric characters).

[SNMP Read Community Name]^(*)

Enter the SNMP read community name of the device (default: "public") (ASCII code, 0x20 - 0x7E, up to 128

(ASCII code, 0x20 - 0x7E, up to 12 characters)

[SNMP Write Community Name]^(*)

Enter the SNMP write community name of the device (default: "public") (ASCII code, 0x20 - 0x7E, up to 128 characters)

4 Click [Add a device to the management group.].



5 Select the device to add to the group from [Device List], click and switch to [Assigned Device List].



0//Memo

Click **d** to switch from [Assigned Device List] to [Device List].

6 Click [OK] to register the device to the group.

! Note

When available usage is set for users or user groups that are registered to management groups, the available usage is enabled for the total amount of usage for users and user groups of all devices that belong to the management group.

However, the amount of usage for users who do not have "Include the total usage of the assigned user group." checked is not included.

7 Click [Apply].



8 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



- 125 -

Changing Settings for Management Groups

The device can be changed to a different group. This is useful for when the device is relocated to a different department.

 Change the group in [Function Details]
 [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Management Group].



2 Click the current group.

No.	Group name:	Map	Description
	group01		
	aroup02		
	z group03		

3 Click [Add a device to the management group.].



4 Select the device to omit from [Assigned Device List], click , switch to [Device List] and click [OK].



5 Enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

Description: Map:	Referen		Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters) You can visually grasp the setting position by placing the device in the specified in gene. To configure the device, Click the map icon of [Management Group List].
Fees:	C931/C941	7	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Billing Amount]. To add new cost information, [Billing Amount Settings] can be used to add.
Device Password("):	•••••	□]	enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
SNMP Read Community Name (*):	public		Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here
SNMP Write Community Name (*):	public		Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here
Add a device to the managemen	t aroup.		
Log/Access Control			
Log/Access Control			

! Note

For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.

6 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.

Message fr	om webpage	
	Management Group was registered.	
	ОК	

7 Click the new group to be assigned to and display the [Device List].



8 Select the device to add to the group from [Device List], click and switch to [Assigned Device List].

Click [OK] to register the device to the group.



∅ Memo



- 126 -

9 Enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

Description:		Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters)
Map:		You can visually grasp the setting position by placing the device in the specified in ge file.
	Reference	To configure the device, Click the map icon of [Management Group List].
Fees:	C931/C941	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Billing Amount]. To add new cost information. [Billing Amount Settings] can be used to add.
Device Password(*):	•••••	enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
SNMP Read Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here
SNMP Write Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here
Add a device to the managemen	t aroup,	
Log/Access Control		
Apply Deletion		

! Note

For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.

10 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.

Message from webpage
Anagement Group was registered.
ОК

Deleting Management Groups

 Delete the group from [Function Details]
 [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Management Group].



2 Click the management group that you want to delete.



3 Click [Deletion].

	Referen	To configure the device, Click the map icon of [Management Group List].
Fees:	C931/C941 •	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in (Billing Amount). To add new cost information, (Billing Amount Settings) can be used to add.
Device Password(*):	•••••	enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
SNMP Read Community Name	public	Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered he
SNMP Write Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered he
dd a device to the managemen	nt.group.	
Log/Access Control		
Log/Access Control		

4 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



! Note

Devices that belonged to the deleted management group are changed to "None".

8. Registering and Managing Users

Individual Management1	29
User Registration1	29
Registering User Group1	30
Registering Users and User Groups to a	
Device	32
Changing User/User Group Information1	33
Changing User Group Assignment1	34
Deleting Users/User Groups1	36
Active Directory-linked Management 1	36
Adding Users/User Groups1	36
Changing User Information 1	38
Changing Attributes Displayed in the User	
List 1	39
Deleting Users/User Groups1	40

8. Registering and Managing Users

Users/user groups can be registered in the sPSV by entering the user name and user group name into the sPSV (individual management) or by adding user names and user group names registered in the Active Directory domain (Active Directory-linked management).

Individual Management

User Registration

Create a New User.

! Note

For details on the number of users that can be registered, see the User's Manual of the device.

1 Add a user from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

	smart Pri	ntSuperVision
		Welcome admin [Log out
	Manage Report Option Help	
Make v	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	
	User Settings Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.	
	Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con netted devices.	
	Delete the log Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Import/Export. Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Database Settings Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Web Service setting. Change the Web service to display the smart PrintSuperVision screen with a Web browser.	

2 Click in [Add a user/user group.] to open the tree, and then click [Add a Local User].

No		User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desi
1		Sea admin	Local User			admins	
2	8	Sector 1	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	8	States user03	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
4	8	Sector 2	Local User	17095047			
5		admins .	Local Group				
6	8	leg usergroup01	Local Group				
7	•	ag usergroup02	Local Group				
							+
Updat	e Con	firmation Deletion					
		user group. er/user group by searching the Act	ve Directory.				
		cal User Group					
		cal User					
		prity of a user group.					
ste a s	user c	orrespondence table.					
		rd correspondence table.					

3 Enter user information into the entry field of each item. (*) denotes a required item.

General		
Enter the user info	mation. Items marked with (*) an	e required.
PIN (*):	Number	The ID that identifies the user. (1 - 99999999) Glick [Numbering] to retrieve a random unused PIN.
Jser Name (*):		The name used to log in to smart PrintSuperVision, or to register with the device. (Up to 32 ch aracters)
Password (*):		Password used to log in to smart PrintSuperVision. (Up to 32 characters)
assword(Check)		Confirm the password used to log in to smart PrintSuperVision. (Up to 32 characters)
ast Name:		The user's last name.
First Name:		The user's first name.
E-mail Address :		The e-mail address to be used for various notifications.
	Notify the totals by e-mail.	Notify the device usage totals of a user on the day after the dosing date.
Telephone Numbe		The user's telephone number.(Up to 64 characters)
Description :		The user's description.(Up to 1024 characters)

[PIN]^(*)

ID that identifies the user. (Usable values: 1 to 99999999) Click [Numbering] to display a random unused PIN ID in the [PIN] text box.

[User Name]^(*)

Used when logging in to the sPSV or registering the user to the device.

(up to 32 characters)

[Password]^(*)

Password used to log in to the sPSV. (up to 32 characters)

[Password(Check)]^(*)

Password (for confirmation) used to log in to the sPSV. (up to 32 characters)

[Last Name]

Last (family) name of the user. (up to 29 characters)

[First Name]

First name of the user. (up to 28 characters)

[E-mail Address]

Email address of the user. (up to 256 characters)

Mail destination when [Notify the totals by e-mail.] is on.

[Notify the totals by e-mail.]

Check this to receive notifications of the total amount of device use each month.

[Telephone Number]

The telephone number of the user. (up to 64 characters)

[Description]

Description of the user. (up to 1024 characters)

- 129 -

4 Click [Apply] to register the user.

Telephone Numbe r :	The user's telephone number.(Up to 64 characters)	
Description :	The user's description.(Up to 1024 characters)	
🐈 User Group		
🐈 Available Usage		
📥 Display Usage		
Apply		
	Copyright 2014 Old Data Corporation	

Next, proceed to "Registering Users and User Groups to a Device" (P. 132).

- To manage registered users by groups,

proceed to "Registering User Group" (refer to right section).

Registering User Group

Multiple users can be managed as one group. When managed as a group, the log can be displayed in group units. Furthermore, the available usage can be set as a total for all of the users that are assigned to the group.

Creating a New User Group

1 Create a user group from [Details Screen]
> [Option] > [User Settings].

	smart Pri	ntSuperVision
		Welcome admin [Log out
	Manage Report Option Help	
Make	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	
88	User Settings Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.	
đ	Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con nexted devices.	
X	<u>Delete the log</u> Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Import/Export. Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
1	Database Settings. Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.	
14	Web Service setting. Change the Web service to display the smart PrintSuperVision screen with a Web browser.	

2 Click in [Add a user/user group.] to open the tree, and then click [Add a Local User Group].

No	10	User Name/User Group Name	Type	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Des
1		Sea admin	Local User			admins	
2	83	Section 1	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	63	Sector User0.3	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
4	15	Sector 2	Local User	17095047			
5		admins	Local Group				
6	15	usergroup01	Local Group				
7	۵	usergroup02	Local Group				
							,
Add a Add	user/ d a us d a Lo	firmation Deletion User group. er/user group by searching the Action cal User Group	ve Directory.				
	dalo	cal User					
	he pric	prity of a user group.					

3 Enter user group information into the entry field of each item. (*) denotes a required item.

General	
Enter the information for the user group. Items m	arked with (*) are required.
Group name:	The name that identifies the user group. (Up to 64 characters)
E-mail Address :	The e-mail address to be used for various notifications. (Up to 256 characters)
 Notify the totals by e-mail. 	Notify the device usage totals of a user group on the day after the closing date.
Assign to the admins user group.	Grant administrative rights to members.
	Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)
Description :	Enter a description for the aser group (op to 1024 characters)
Member	Lines a departement on one day group, op to 1024 that access?
Member	Links a description for the tractility group, by to 1024 characterize
Member	

[User group name]^(*)

Name of the user group. (up to 64 characters)

[E-mail Address]

Email address of the user group.

(up to 256 characters)

Mail destination when [Notify the totals by e-mail.] is on.

[Notify the totals by e-mail.]

Check this to receive notifications of the total amount of device use each month.

[Assign to the admins user group.]

Assign administrator privileges to a user who is assigned to the user group.

[Description]

Description of the user group. (up to 1024 characters)

4 Click [Apply] to register the user group.

		Notify the totals by e-mail. ssign to the admins user group. iption :	Notify the device usage totals of a user group on the day after the closing date. Grant administrative rights to members. Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)
	٠	Member	
	٠	Available Usage	
	÷	Display Usage	
1		Apply	
			Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

Next, proceed to "Registering Users to the Group" (refer to the section below).

Registering Users to the Group

 Register a user group from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

	smart Pri	intSuperVision
		Welcome admin [Log_out]
	Manage Report Option Help	
Make	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	0
88	User Settings Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.	
\$	Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con nexted devices.	
X	Delete the log Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Import/Export. Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
]],	Database Settings. Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.	
1	Web Service setting Change the Web service to display the smart PrintSuperVision screen with a Web browser.	

2 Click the user group to which you want to register the user in [User List].

No		User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desi
		Sea admin	Local User			admins	
	8	State User01	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
	•	State User03	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
	8	Secure 2	Local User	17095047			
		admins	Local Group				
	8	ag usergroup01	Local Group				
	•	a usergroup02	Local Group				
id a Ad	user/ d a us	firmation Deletion User group, er/user group by searching the Acti cal User Group	ve Directory.				,
		cal User					
	te pri	prity of a user group.					

3 Click 💠 in [Member].

	The e-mail address to be used for various notifications. (Up to 256 characters)
Notify the totals by e-mail. admins user group.	Notify the device usage totals of a user group on the day after the dosing date. Grant administrative rights to members.
	Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)
Jsage	
age	
	admins user group.

4 Click [Add].

heck the [Delete	ssigned to a user group.] column, and then click the [Dele d user, click the [Add] button.	te] button to delete a selected user from th	e user group.
Deletion	Name	Туре	Description
1	user01	Local User	
Add			

5 A list of users registered to sPSV is displayed. Check the user to be registered and click [OK].

A	dd a m	ember		
Che	ck an user t	hat you want to add in user gr	oup.	
		User Name	Туре	Description
ſ		admin	Local User	
		user03	Local User	
		user02	Local User	
L	E	user01	Local User	



6 Click [Apply] to register users to the user group.

Desc	ription :	Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)
+	Member	
+	Available Usage	
+	Display Usage	
	Apply	
		Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

Next, proceed to "Registering Users and User Groups to a Device" (P. 132).

Registering Users and User Groups to a Device

Register from [Details Screen] > [Manage]
 > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	Please select your langua Return to Main Menu English
	smart PrintSuperVisior
Manage Report Option I	Welcome admin (Log ou
Manage>Device Management Settings Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.	(
Device Settings Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.	
Management Group Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management	over the device.

2 Select the device to register from [Device].

	ttings >Device Settings f device-specific information, device li	og control and device usage restriction.
		apply your changes, dick [Apply] at the bottom of the screen.
is marked with (*) are requir		
wice -		
 Device Info 		
Display the device-specific in	nformation.	
	nformation.	
Basic Info		
Basic Info	nformation. mation of the device such as the moc	del and connection destination.
Basic Info		del and connection destination. Display the device model name.
Basic Info Display the basic infor		

3 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.

Display the password of the device administrator.
Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device.

4 Check [Enable access control.], and set [Panel Access Control] and [User Auth. Method:].

А	ccess Control			
P	erform the setting to control t	he use of the device.		
ſ	Enable access control.		l l	
	Panel Access Control:	User Name/Password		
L	User Authentication Mode:	Local		

[Panel Access Control] [User Name/Password]

Enter the user name and password when logging in from the device panel.

[PIN]

Enter the PIN ID when logging in from the device panel.

[Do not specify]

Use the default device method when logging in from the device panel.

[User Auth. Method] [User Name/Password]

This is enabled when [User Name/Password] is set in [Panel Access Control]. Specify from [Local], [LDAP] and [Secure Protocol].

! Note

- Items displayed for multifunctional devices.
- The settings in [Panel Access Control] cannot be changed while the device is acquiring the job log.
- 5 Click in [User Name] to open the use restrictions setting window for the [User Name].

Use	Restrictions
Specify	y the restriction target and limit device usage.
	low the use of the device only when printing from a computer.
4	User Name
+	Document Name
٠	Hosts
+	Application
Restor	re Initial Status

6 Click [Add].

	17095047	Enable Printing Disable Color F inting Enable Printing	r .
	1/09504/	inting	
Local Print 18	879048192	Enable Printing	Reserved user
Add Edit		Deletion	

7 Select the user or user group to register from [User Name List].



8 Click [OK] to register to the device.

- 132 -

9 Click [Apply].



When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- When user group use restrictions are changed at a later date, the changes are applied to the use restrictions of users that are assigned to multiple groups. The priority level of available usage for user groups can be changed. For information on these settings, see "Changing the Priority Level of User Group" (P. 167).
- **10** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Proceed to "9. Restricting Device Use" (P. 142) to set use restrictions for added users/user groups.

Changing User/User Group Information

Changing User Information

 Change the information from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

	Welcome admin [Log os
_	Manage Report Option Help
Make	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.
88	UserSettings Add, edd, and delete a user or user group.
đ	Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con netted devices.
×	Delete the log Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.
	Import/Export. Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.
1	Database Settings Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.
114	Web Service setting. Change the Web service to display the smart PrintSuperVision screen with a Web browser.

2 Click the user in [User List].

No		User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	De
1		Stadmin .	Local User			admins	
2	8	Section 200	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	8	Streen 3	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
4	8	Secure 2	Local User	17095047			
5		admins	Local Group				
6	8	lag usergroup01	Local Group				
7	•	Jag usergroup02	Local Group				
(
		firmation Deletion					
Add a	user, d a u	fuser group. er/user group by searching the Act	ve Directory.				
- 60	d a Lo	ical User Group					
	date	cal User					

 Changing User Information.
 For details on each item, see "User Registration" (P. 129).

*[*ℓ/Memo

General users can only view their own information and change their password.

General		
	mation. Items marked with (*) an	trequired. The ID that identifies the user. (1 - 999999999)
PIN (*):	32569291 Number	Click (Numbering) to retrieve a random unused PIN.
User Name (*):	user01	The name used to log in to smart PrintSuperVision, or to register with the device. (Up to 32 c aracters)
Password (*):	•••••	Password used to log in to smart PrintSuperVision. (Up to 32 characters)
Password(Check) (*):		Confirm the password used to log in to smart PrintSuperVision. (Up to 32 characters)
Last Name:		The user's last name.
First Name:		The user's first name.
E-mail Address :		The e-mail address to be used for various notifications.
	 Notify the totals by e-mail. 	Notify the device usage totals of a user on the day after the closing date.
Telephone Numbe		The user's telephone number.(Up to 64 characters)
Description :		The user's description.(Up to 1024 characters)

4 Click [Apply] to change the user settings.

	F C	hone Numbe		The user's telephone number.(Up to 64 characters) The user's description.(Up to 1024 characters)
	÷	User Group		
	÷	Available Usa	9e	
	÷	Display Usag		
ſ		Apply		
`			<i>.</i>	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

Changing User Group Information

 Change the information from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

		Welcome admin [Log out]
_	Manage Report Option Help	Walcome dammi (1295-1941)
	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	0
88.	User Settinos Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.	
¢	Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con nexted devices.	
×	<u>Delete the log</u> Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Import/Export. Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
1	Database Settings. Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.	
11	Web Service setting. Change the Web service to display the smart PrintSuperVision screen with a Web browser.	

2 Click the user group in [User List].

No	D	User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desi
1		Seadmin .	Local User			admins	
2	8	Sector 1	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	8	Start and a second	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
4	10	Secure 2	Local User	17095047			
5		admins	Local Group				
6	8	eg usergroup01	Local Group				
7	E	Jag usergroup02	Local Group				
	_						,
		nfirmation Deletion					
dd a Ad	d a u	/user group. ser/user group by searching the Acti	ve Directory.				
• Ad	d a L	ocal User Group					
- Ad	daL	ocal User					
		ority of a user group.					

3 Changing User Group Information. For details on each item, see "Registering User Group" (P. 130).

in > <u>User Settings</u> > User Group Information er or edit the user group information.		
er er eue ale aber group monnaam		
General		
nter the information for the user group. Items	marked with (*) are required.	
oup name: usergroup01	The name that identifies the user group. (Up to 64 characters)	
mail Address :	The e-mail address to be used for various notifications. (Up to 256 characters)	
Notify the totals by e-mail		
Assign to the admins user group.	Grant administrative rights to members.	
escription :	Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)	
Member		
•		
Available Usage		

∅ Memo

General users can only view information on the user group where they are assigned.

4 Click [Apply] to change the user group settings.

Desc	ription : Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)
4	Member
4	Available Usage
+	Display Usage
	Apply
<u> </u>	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

Changing User Group Assignment

 Change the information from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

		Welcome admin (Log ou
	Manage Report Option Help	
Make	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	
	User Settings	
88	Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.	
- 25	Entre granteer, or contrary	
¢	Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con netted devices.	
Res.	Delete the log	
- X	Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Import/Export	
	Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
P		
.	Database Settings	
P		
P	Database Settings	

2 Click the user group in [User List].

No	19	User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desi
1		Sea admin	Local User			admins	
2	13	States user01	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	8	State user03	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
4	13	Secure 2	Local User	17095047			
5		admins .	Local Group				
6	13	usergroup01	Local Group				
7		a usergroup02	Local Group				
•							•

3 Click 🛟 in [Member].



4 A list of users registered to sPSV is displayed. Check the users to remove from the group.

	signed to a user group.		
		ete] button to delete a selected user from th	e user group.
add an assigned	user, click the [Add] button.		
Deletion	Name	Type	Description
8	user01	Local User	

5 Click [Apply], and the users are removed from the group.

Desi	ption : Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)
4	Member
÷	Available Usage
+	Display Usage
	Apply
-	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

- 134 -

6 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.

Check	
Delete a user/user group.	
	1
OK Cancel	

7 Click the user group to be newly assigned in the [User List].

No	D	User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desc
L		admin .	Local User			admins	
2	8	Secure 1	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	e	State user03	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
	5	State user02	Local User	17095047			
5		admins .	Local Group				
5	E	usergroup01	Local Group				
	8	usergroup02	Local Group				
dd a	user	Infirmation Deletion /user group. ser/user group by searching the Acti	ve Directory.				
		ocal User Group					
		ocal User					
ige t	he pri	ority of a user group.					
ste a	user	correspondence table.					
		and an an an and an an Ambela					

8 Click 💠 in [Member].

Group name: us (*)	argroup01	The name that identifies the user group. (Up to 64 characters)
E-mail Address :		The e-mail address to be used for various notifications. (Up to 256 characters)
Assign to the a	Notify the totals by e-mail. dmins user group.	Notify the device usage totals of a user group on the day after the closing date. Grant administrative rights to members.
Description :		Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)
 Member Available Us: 	age	
👆 Display Usaç	e	
Apply		

9 Click [Add].



10 A list of users registered to sPSV is displayed. Check the users to be registered in this group and click [OK].

Add a me	ember		
Check an user t	nat you want to add in user gro	oup.	
	User Name	Туре	Description
	admin	Local User	
(m)	user03	Local User	
[]	user02	Local User	
	user01	Local User	



11 Click [Apply] to register users to the user group.

Descriptio	on : Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)
🔶 Me	mber
🛖 Av	ailable Usage
🔶 Dis	splay Usage
Ар	ppy
-	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

Deleting Users/User Groups

 Delete the information from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

Mari	hage Report Option Help	
4ake vari	ous settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	0
	er <u>Settings</u> d, edt, and delete a user or user group.	
	entrument extension. eolfy the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con tied devices.	
	lete the log. lete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.	
	port/Export tput data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
	tabase Settings, ange the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.	

2 Check the user/user group to be deleted in the [User List].

		U er Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desc
I		Stadmin .	Local User			admins	
I	8	States user01	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
I	8	States user0.3	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
I		State user02	Local User	17095047			
I		admins .	Local Group				
I	8	ag usergroup01	Local Group				
L	8	Jag usergroup02	Local Group				
ld a	user/	Irmation Deletion user group. Ir/luser group by searching the Act	ve Directory.				
4.4	d a Lo	cal User Group					

∅ Memo

Multiple users/user groups can be selected.

3 Click [Deletion].



4 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



! Note

When a user group is deleted, the users that belonged to the deleted user group are changed to "Unassigned".

Active Directory-linked Management

User and user group information on the Active Directory server is monitored and if the information changes, it is updated at the interval or time set in sPSV.

0//Memo

For information on setting the update interval or time, see "Changing the Time or Interval at Which Update of Active Directory is Confirmed" (P. 46). For information on updating the information immediately, see "To update Active Directory Immediately" (P. 47).

Adding Users/User Groups

You can search for users or user groups from the Active Directory and set use restrictions or available usage.

 Add a user from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings] > [User Settings].

	smart PrintSuperVisio
	Welcome admin (Log.or
	Manage Report Option Help
Make	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.
	User Settings
22	Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.
2	
φ.	Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con nected devices.
	Delete the log
×	Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.
	Import/Export
_ _	Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.
100	Database Settings
U))	Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.
	Web Service setting
100	

2 Click in [Add a user/user group.] to open the tree, and then click [Add a user/user group by searching the Active Directory.].



3 Enter the search criteria in [Search Criteria] and click [Start Search].

		by searching the Active Directory.	
		e registered in the domain of Active Directory.	
e Active Director	y server has not been set,	set the Active Directory first in [Environment Settings] > [Server Settings]. >> Server Setting	
			_
rch Criteria			
Set the condit	ions for searching the Activ	ve Directory.	
Type:	User Group © Use r	Select the search target.	
Name		Enter the letters of the name, first name, last name, display name and login name fr	
Name		om the Active Directory that you want to search.	
Description:		Enter the phrase you want to search from the description of the Active Directory.	
Description:			

! Note

The search cannot be performed unless the Database Active Directory connects to is set. For details, see "Settings for Connecting to Active Directory" (P. 45).

[Type]

Select what to search on the Active Directory. Select the search target from [User Group] or [User].

[Name]

To search for a user, enter a character string including the first letter of the last name, first name, display name and login name of the user.

(up to 256 characters)

To search for a user group, enter a character string including the first letter of the Active Directory user group name.

(up to 256 characters)

[Description]

Enter a character string including the first letter of the description of the user or user group registered in the Active Directory.

(up to 1024 characters)

000 Memo

- If both [Name] and [Description] are entered, items that match both are displayed.
- If the [Start Search] button is clicked when the [Name] and [Description] sections are blank, the search is performed for all users or groups.
- "*" can be entered as a wild card for [Name] and [Description]. "*" represents more than 0 character strings.

4 The user group or user is displayed in [Search Results].

Check the user group or user to be registered and click [Registration].



Next, proceed to "Changing User Information" (P. 138).

Changing User Information

The PIN is automatically assigned when a user is registered from Active Directory. Change the assigned PIN and user information.

 Change the information from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

Manage Report	Option Help	Welcome admin [Log out
ake various settings to enable the use of smart Print	the cost of the co	(
Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.		
Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSup nected devices.	erVision, and edit the communication distance between the co	n
Delete the log.		
Dutput data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file,	and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
Database Settings Change the destination for saving the data to b	se used in smart PrintSuperVision.	
Web Service setting	rintSuperVision screen with a Web browser.	

2 Click the user or user group in [User List].

No		User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desi
1		Stadmin .	Local User			admins	
2	8	Second Second	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	8	Streen 3	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
4	8	Secure 2	Local User	17095047			
5		admins	Local Group				
6	8	lag usergroup01	Local Group				
7		a usergroup02	Local Group				
							•
Updat	le Cor	firmation Deletion					
dd a	user,	fuser group. er/user group by searching the Act	ve Directory				
		ical User Group					
		cal User					

3 Change the user information in the entry field of each item. (*) indicates items that can be changed.



[PIN]^(*)

ID that identifies the user. A PIN is automatically assigned when users and user groups are added by searching Active Directory.

(Usable values: 1 to 99999999)

Click [Numbering] to extract a random unused PIN and display it in the [PIN] text box.

[User Name]

Used when logging in to sPSV or registering the user to the device.

(up to 32 characters)

Users registered from Active Directory use the Active Directory login name.

[Password]^(*)

Password used to log in to sPSV. (up to 32 characters)

[Password(Check)]^(*)

Password (for confirmation) used to log in to sPSV.

(up to 32 characters)

! Note

"password" is set as the initial password for users registered from Active Directory.

[Last Name]

Last (family) name of the user. (up to 29 characters)

[First Name]

First name of the user. (up to 28 characters)

[E-mail Address]

Email address of the user. (up to 256 characters)

Mail destination when [Notify the totals by e-mail.] is on.

[Notify the totals by e-mail.] (*)

Check this to receive notifications of the total amount of device use each month.

[Telephone Number]

The telephone number of the user. (up to 64 characters)

[Description]

Description of the user. (up to 1024 characters)

4 Click [Apply] to change the user information.

Password (*):		Password used to log in to smart PrintSuperVision. (Up to 32 characters)
Password(Check) [*]:		Confirm the password used to log in to smart PrintSuperVision. (Up to 32 characters)
Last Name:		The user's last name.
First Name:		The user's first name.
E-mail Address :		The e-mail address to be used for various notifications.
	Notify the totals by e-mail.	Notify the device usage totals of a user on the day after the dosing date.
Telephone Numbe		The user's telephone number.(Up to 64 characters)
Description :		The user's description.(Up to 1024 characters)
User Group		
🛉 User Group	99e	
Available Usa		

Proceed to "9. Restricting Device Use" (P. 142) to set use restrictions for added users/user groups.

Changing Attributes Displayed in the User List

Add columns that are displayed as results when searching users/user groups from the Active Directory.

 Add in [Details Screen] > [Option]
 > [Environment Settings] > [Server Settings].



2 Click in the [Active Directory Server] to open the file tree.

	smart PrintSuperVision
	Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage Report Option Help Option > Environment Settings Server Settings Server Settings Environment Settings Directory server, the mail server, etc. Server Settings	0
Active Directory Server	
💠 Mail Server	
Apply	

3 Select the item to be changed and follow the steps below to change it.

To display: Select the items to display from [Displayable Column], and click \Rightarrow to switch to [Display Column].

To hide: Select the items to hide from [Display Column], and click <- to switch to [Displayable Column].

To change order: Select the items in [Display Column] and click \uparrow or \clubsuit to change the order.



4 Click [Apply].

139



Deleting Users/User Groups

Delete users/user groups from Active Directory.

 Change the information from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

		Welcome admin [Log out]
	Manage Report Option Help	
Make	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	2
88. ¢	User Settinos Add, edd, add addeta a user or user group.	
×	netted devices. <u>Delete tale data from smart PrintSuperVision.</u>	
-	Import/Export. Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
1	Database Settings Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Web Service setting	

2 Check the Active Directory user/user group in the [User List].

betas Confirmation Delation At a seed There Desiders, Mid a seed There Desiders, Mid a seed There Desiders, Mid a seed There Desiders,	No		lser Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desi
E Example 2 Local User 1709383 Userprop02 Local User 1709587 Local User 1709587 Local Group Loca			Stadmin .	Local User			admins	
Add a local User I 2005947 I coal User I 2005947 I coal Group I co		8	Second User01	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
Lead Orace A service group by searching the Active Derectory. Mid a length User Group Mid a length Us		8	States user0.3	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
tecal Group tecan		8	State user02	Local User	17095047			
plane Confirmation Devices A set of the set			admins ga	Local Group				
ipdete Confirmation Distance and A survey of the section of the se		8	ag usergroup01	Local Group				
Johan Continuation Deletion 24 a user/lever groups. Add. a service and prove for searching the Active Detectory. Add a local bare these Add a local bare these		•	a usergroup02	Local Group				
Ad a user/user group. Add a same/user group by samehing the Active Directory. Add a sacoliter for the same and the same an		-						+
 Add a Local User Group Add a Local User Add a Local User 	dd a	user/	user group,	ve Directory.				
	Ad	d a Lo	cal User Group					
ige the priority of a user group.	- 64	d a Lo	cal User					
	ge t	te prio	rity of a user group.					

3 Click [Deletion].

2		aser01	Local User	17092760	usergroup01						
3		Secure 03	Local User	17093833	usergroup02						
4		Secure 2	Local User	17095047							
5		admins	Local Group								
6		leg usergroup01	Local Group								
7		ag usergroup02	Local Group			-					
٠		-									
	late Confin										
- Add	a user/us	ser group by searching the	Active Directory.								
- 6	Add a Loca	l User Group									
 Add a Local User 											
- 6	Add a Loca	l User									
		l User ty of a user group.									
Change	the priori										
Change Create	the priori a user cor	ty of a user group.									

4 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.

Check
Delete a user/user group.
OK Cancel

9. Restricting Device Use

What Can Be Done With Use Restrictions	142
Usage Limitations	142
Setting Use Restrictions for User Names	145
Adding from the User	
Adding Manually	146
Adding from the Job Log	
Creating a CSV File to Add in a Batch	
Importing Users Specified in Windows	
Adding by Associating a PIN to an	
Authentication User Name	149
Adding Unregistered User Settings	150
Setting Use Restrictions Targeted to the Document	
Name	151
Adding from the Job Log	151
Adding Manually	
Adding Unregistered Item Setting	153
Setting Use Restrictions Targeted to the Host	
Name	
Adding from the Job Log	154
Adding Manually	156
Adding Unregistered Item Settings	156
Setting Use Restrictions Targeted to the	
Application Name	
Adding Manually	157
Adding from the Job Log	158
Adding Unregistered Item Settings	159
Displaying Device Registered Use Restrictions	160
Changing Device Registered Use Restrictions	160
Delete Device Registered Use Restrictions	162
Deleting Individual Use Restrictions	162
Deleting All Use Restrictions (Restoring Initial	
Status)	
Temporarily Disabling Use Restrictions	164
Enabling Use Restrictions	164

9. Restricting Device Use

What Can Be Done With Use Restrictions

The use of a device can be restricted by specifying restriction targets from the user name, document name, host name and application name, and setting limit items for a registered device.

Setting use restrictions for each device prevents unintended use of devices and enables management of information leakage risks.

Usage Limitations

Restriction Targets that Can Be Registered

Use one of the following methods to specify the restriction target and register use restrictions.

Restriction Targets that Can Be Registered	Description
[User Name]	Register the user to restrict from printing from a computer or accessing the panel.
(1) [User]	Select the user name/user group name registered in sPSV (including those added from Active Directory) and register use restrictions. \Rightarrow P. 145
(2) [Direct Input]	Enter the user name manually and register use restrictions. \Rightarrow P. 146
(3) [Job Log]	Select from the user names extracted from the job log acquired by the device, and register use restrictions. \Rightarrow P. 147
(4) [File]	Select the user name from those extracted from the specified file name, and register use restrictions. \Rightarrow P. 147
(5) [Other Computers]	Select the user name from those extracted from the computers that can participate in the network, and register use restrictions. \Rightarrow P. 148
(6) [Other Users]	Associate a different user name to the PIN registered in the device, and register use restrictions. \Rightarrow P. 149
[Document Name]	Register the document name to be restricted from printing from the computer.
(7) [Job Log]	Select from the document names extracted from the job log acquired by the device, and register use restrictions. \Rightarrow P. 153
(8) [Direct Input]	Enter the document name manually and register use restrictions. \Rightarrow P. 153
[Hosts]	Register the hosts to be restricted from printing from the computer.
(9) [Job Log]	Use restrictions are applied to hosts extracted from the job log acquired by the device. \Rightarrow P. 154
(10) [Direct Input]	Enter the hosts manually and register use restrictions. \Rightarrow P. 156

! Note

Numbers (2) to (6) of [User Name], [Document Name] and [Hosts] may not be configurable depending on the connected device.

Restriction Items that Can Be Set

Items that can be restricted from use with the device differ according to the specified restriction target.

Restriction Items that Can Be Registered	Restriction Details	Specified Restriction Target
[Prohibit Printing]	The device prohibits all print jobs.	(1) to (10)
[Prohibit Color Printing]	Dit Color Printing]The device prohibits all color print jobs.If there is a color page in a print job, all printing from that page onwards including that page is canceled.	
[Print in Mono]	When prohibit color printing is set, the device converts color data into monochrome data and prints the data.	(1) to (10)
[Prohibit Copy]	Copying using panel operations is prohibited. When this is disabled, the prohibit printing settings are applied.	(1), (6)
[Prohibit Color Copy]	Color copying using panel operations is prohibited.	(1), (6)
[Prohibit Printing from USB Memory]	Prohibits printing from a USB flash drive using panel operations.	(1), (6)
[Prohibit Color Printing from USB Memory]	Prohibits color printing from a USB flash drive using panel operations.	(1), (6)
[Disable Fax Sending]	Prohibits fax sending using panel operations. Fax sending that uses the fax driver is also canceled.	(1), (6)
[Disable Scan to Email]	Prohibits Scan to Email using panel operations.	(1), (6)
[Disable Scan To Shared Folders]	Prohibits scanning to shared folders using panel operations.	(1), (6)
[Disable Scan to USB Memory]	Prohibits scanning to a USB flash drive using panel operations.	(1), (6)
[Disable Scan to Internet Fax]	Prohibits scan to Internet fax using panel operations.	(1), (6)
[Disable Scan to Fax Server]	Prohibits scan to fax server using panel operations.	(1), (6)

Client Software Required for [User Name] Restriction Targets

The method (print policy) used to determine device users that can configure settings differs depending on the specified restriction target.

Specified Restriction Target	Print Policy Settings	Determination Method
Restriction targets (1) and (6)	Determine Users by PIN	It is necessary to install the client software on the client computer and set a user ID.
Restriction targets (1), (2), (3), (4) and (5)	Determine users by user name	It is not necessary to install the client software because processing is performed with the user name.

∅ Memo

Client software is not required when specifying [Document Name] and [Hosts] as the restriction target.
Setting Use Restrictions for User Names

If required, use restrictions can be set to the user name. Add the settings using one of the following methods.

- Adding from the user.
- Adding manually.
- Adding from the job log.
- Adding by association to a different user name.
- Creating a user name list file and adding in a batch.
- Users registered in Windows on the network are read.

Adding from the User

Configure use restriction settings for the device and device management group.

1 Configure from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].



2 Select the device to configure from [Device].



3 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.

Device Password(*):		Display the password of the device administrator+
SNMP Read Community Name	(*): public	Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
SNMP Write Community Name	(*); public	Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device.
Log/Access Control		

4 Check [Enable access control.], and set [Panel Access Control] and [User Auth. Method:].

A	ccess Control		
Pe	erform the setting to control t	he use of the device.	_
V	Enable access control.		
	Panel Access Control:	User Name/Password	•
	User Authentication Mode:	Local	٠

[Panel Access Control] [User Name/Password]

Enter the user name and password when logging in from the device panel.

[PIN]

Enter the PIN ID when logging in from the device panel.

[Do not specify]

Use the default device method when logging in from the device panel.

[User Auth. Method]

[User Name/Password]

This is enabled when [User Name/Password] is set in [Panel Access Control]. Specify from [Local], [LDAP] and [Secure Protocol].

! Note

- Items displayed for multifunctional devices.
- The settings in [Panel Access Control] cannot be changed while the device is acquiring the job log.
- 5 Click in [User Name] to open the use restrictions setting window for the [User Name].

	e Restrictions	
	any the restriction target and limit device usage. Allow the use of the device only when printing from a computer.	
÷	User Name	
٠	Document Name	
÷	Hosts	
٠	Application	
Restor	tore Initial Status	

6 Click [Add].

Add	Edit Deletion
	Edit Deletion
Add Policy based printing	Edit Deletion

- 145 -

7 Select [User] from [How to Specify User Name].

Add User Name	
Select [How to Specify	r to limit the use of the device. User Name], and enter/select the user name to be added. restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
How to Specify User Na	Select from the smart PrintSuperVision user/user group.
	Restricted Items List:

8 Select the user name to add from the [User Name List] and configure the settings in the [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see "Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

! Note

Displayed items differ depending on the specifications of the device.

User Name List:	Restricted Items List:	
user01 ^ user03 user02 user02 usergroup01 usergroup02 Users v	Osable Printing Deable Color Printing from Deable Color Printing from Deable Color Printing from USB Memory Deable Color Printing from Deable Scent to Email Deable Scent to Email Deable Scent to Email Deable Scent to Email Deable Scent to Email	

9 Click [OK].

user01	Disable Printing	
iser03	Disable Color Printing	
user02	Print In Mono	
admins	Disable Copying	
usergroup01	Disable Color Copying	
usergroup02	Disable Printing from USB	
Users	Memory	

10 Specify the [Policy based printing] for determining the device user.

	Add Edit	Deletion
Policy	based printing	
	Determine User by PIN.	Print Job Accounting Client on Print Source Computer must be installed.

[Determine User by PIN]

It is necessary to install the print job client software and configure the user ID on the print source client computer. \Rightarrow P. 41, P. 107

[Determine users by user name.]

It is not necessary to install the print job client software because processing is performed with the user name. **11** Click [Apply].

Map:	Raferen	Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters) You can visually gramp the setting position by placing the device in the specified in ge file. To configure the device, Click the map icon of [Management Group List].
Feee	0931/0941	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Biling Amount]. To add new cost information, [Biling Amount Settings] can be used to add.
Device Password("):	•••••	enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
SNMP Read Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered her
SNMP Write Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered her
Add a device to the managemen	t aroup.	
Log/Access Control		
Apply Deletion		

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- User group use restrictions set at a later date are enabled for use restrictions of users assigned to multiple groups.
- **12** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Adding Manually

- Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 1 to 6 to open the [Add User Name] window.
- 2 Select [Direct Input] from [How to Specify User Name].

Add the name of an	user to limit the use of the device.
Select [How to Speci	ify User Name], and enter/select the user name to be added.
	to restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
	Name:
then click [OK]. How to Specify User Direct Input	Name: Specify by directly entering the user name.

- 146 -

3 Enter the user name to set from [User Name] and configure the settings in the [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see"Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

∅ Memo

When specifying the user name using direct input, items other than [Prohibit Printing] and [Prohibit Color Printing] are gray because the user name is not registered as an sPSV user.

Select (frow to Specify User Name), and enter/select the user name to be added. Once the user name to restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and then click [OK]. How to Specify User Name: User Name User Name User Name Disable Printing Disable Color Printing Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Printing Disable Color Printing	Add the name of an us	er to limit the use of the device.
then click [CK]. How to Specify User Name: User Name User Name User 02 Restricted Items List: Disable Printing Disable Color Printing Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Printing Disable Color Printing Print In Mono		
How to Specify User Name: User Name User Name Disable Printing Disable Color Printing Disable Color Copying Disable Color Printing Print In Mono		restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
User Name User Name User OZ Restricted Items List: Disable Color Printing Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Printing Print In Mono	then then [on].	
User Name User02 Restricted Items List: Disable Color Printing Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Printing Disable Color Printing Disable Color Printing Print In Mono	How to Specify User Na	ame:
User02	Direct Input	 Specify by directly entering the user name.
User02		
Click [OK].		Restricted Items List:
Click [OK].	user02	Disable Printing
Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Click [OK]. Disable Color Printing Print In Mono		Disable Color Printing
Disable Color Copying Click [OK]. Disable Color Printing Print In Mono		Print In Mono
Disable Color Copying Click [OK]. Disable Color Printing Print In Mono		Disable Copying
Click [OK].		
Disable Color Printing Print In Mono		- Disable Color Copying
Disable Color Printing Print In Mono		/1
Print In Mono	CIICK LOP	< <u>]</u> ,
Print In Mono		
		Disable Color Printing
Disable Copying		Print In Mono
		Disable Copying
		Dirable Brinting from USB

5 Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps **11** and **12** to register the device.

Cancel

Adding from the Job Log

Memory

Use restrictions can be set to the user names included in an acquired job log.

- Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 1 to 6 to open the [Add User Name] window.
- 2 Select [Job Log] from [How to Specify User Name].



3 Select the user name to add from the [User Name List] and configure the settings in the [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see"Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

∅ Memo

When specifying the user name using job log, items other than [Prohibit Printing] and [Prohibit Color Printing] are gray because the user name is not registered as an sPSV user.

Select [How to Specify I	ar to limit the use of the device. Jser Name], and enter/select the user name to be added. restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
How to Specify User Na	me: Select a job log from [Login Name] acquired from the device.
User Name List: tanaka * sato * admins *	Restricted Items List: Disable Printing Print In Mono Disable Color Printing Disable Color Copying Disable Printing from USB Memory
sato admins	Disable Color Printing Print In Mono Disable Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Printing from USB Memory Disable Color Printing from USB Memory

5 Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 11 and 12 to register the device.

Creating a CSV File to Add in a Batch

You can create a CSV file that contains the user names, and add settings to the user names by importing the file.

 Create a CSV file using software such as Notepad, Excel, etc.

<For Notepad>

- 147 -



- (1) Write one user name on each line.
- (2) Save in text format with the extension "CSV".

<For Excel>

💌 Mi	crosoft Excel - E	look11.csv	
	<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> i	ew <u>I</u> nsert	F <u>o</u> rmat
6	🔒 🔒 🖪 🛛	🔪 🍼 Σ	- <u>≵</u> ↓ @
		r fx	e
	А	В	(
1	satou		
2	takahashi		
3	suzuki		
4	murata		
5	inoue		
6			
	Book11		

- (1) Write one user name on each line.
- (2) Save the file in CSV format.
- 2 Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 1 to 6 to open the [Add User Name] window.
- 3 Select [File] from [How to Specify User Name].



- 4 Click [Reference...] and specify the CSV file created in 1, then click [Open].
- 5 Select the user name to add from the [User Name List] and configure the settings in the [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see"Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

0//Memo

When specifying the user name using the CSV file, items other than [Prohibit Printing] and [Prohibit Color Printing] are gray because the user name is not registered as an sPSV user.

Select [How to Specif	ser to limit the use of the device. y User Name], and enter/select the user name to be added. o restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
How to Specify User I	Name:
File	 Select the user name that was read from the file. Specify the file by clicking [Browse].
C:\Users\alaya01\Des Reference User Name List:	Restricted Items List:
satou ^ takahashi suzuki	Disable Printing Disable Color Printing Print In Mono

6 Click [OK].

satou	Disable Printing	
takahashi	Disable Color Printing	
suzuki	Print In Mono	
murata	Disable Copying	
inoue		

7 Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 11 and 12 to register the device.

Importing Users Specified in Windows

User name information from Windows specified on the network can be obtained and added as a batch to sPSV. Names that can be obtained are accounts registered on the specified computer.

! Note

- Access permission for the specified computer is required.
- Active Directory Server settings are required to detect the computer. For details, see "Settings for Connecting to Active Directory" (P. 45).
- If the names of users that are already registered to the device and those registered to the computer are duplicated, the device information is not imported, and only names that are not duplicated are added.
- Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 1 to 6 to open the [Add User Name] window.

2 Select [Other Computers] from [How to Specify User Name] and click [Modified].



3 Select the network computer from [Computer Name List] and the user name to add the settings to from [User Name List].



4 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see"Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

∅ Memo

When specifying the user name from other computers, items other than [Prohibit Printing] and [Prohibit Color Printing] cannot be configured because there are no associated user PIN.



5 Click [OK].



6 Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps **11** and **12** to register the device.

Adding by Associating a PIN to an Authentication User Name

When the user name/password are authenticated by the access control function of a multifunctional device, a PIN can be associated with the user names that perform authentication. When a PIN is associated with a user name, the use restrictions associated with the PIN are enabled when that user name/password are used to login to the control panel, or when the user name/password are set in the device driver when printing is performed.

! Note

- "Admin" cannot be specified as the user name.
- The same PIN can be associated with different user names.
- Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 1 to 6 to open the [Add User Name] window.
- 2 Select [Other Users] from [How to Specify User Name].



- 149 -

3 Select a PIN that is registered to the device from [Registered PIN], and enter the user name and password to be associated with the PIN.



4 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see"Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

0//Memo

Displayed items differ depending on the specifications of the device.



Registered PIN: 1001	Disable Printing	
User Name:	Disable Color Printing	
	Print In Mono	
Password:	Disable Copying	-

6 Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 11 and 12 to register the device.

Adding Unregistered User Settings

Use restrictions can be set for user names that are not registered on the device.

 Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 1 to 5 to open the [User Name] window. 2 Click [Edit].



3 Select [OtherLoginNames] from [Registered User Name List].

Edit the restricted user name to Select the desired user name fro For the user name for which the content. Please select [OtherLoginNames] Registered User Name List:	m [Registered Use changed user nam	r Name List], and change the use and [PIN] are the same, the use	usage restriction can be changed with the same	
User Name/User Group	PIN	Type/Assigned Group	Disable Printing	
OtherLoginNames	0	Unregistered User	Disable Color Printing	

4 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see"Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

[[//Memo

- Displayed items differ depending on the specifications of the device.
- When a user name that does not have an associated PIN is selected, items other than [Prohibit Printing] and [Prohibit Color Printing] cannot be configured.



5 Click [OK].

		Disable Copying
		Disable Color Copying
		Disable Printing from USB Memory
		 Disable Color Printing from USB Memory
		Disable Scan to Email
		Disable Scan To Shared Folders
(OK Cance	

6 Specify the [Policy based printing] for determining the device user.

Add	Edit	Deletion	
700	Con	Deletion	
Policy based printing			
Determine User	by PIN.	Print Job Accounting	lient on Print Source Computer must be installed.

[Determine User by PIN]

It is necessary to install the print job client software and configure the user ID on the print source client computer. \Rightarrow P. 41, P. 107

[Determine users by user name.]

It is not necessary to install the print job client software because processing is performed with the user name.

7 Refer to "Adding from the User" (P. 145) steps 11 and 12 to register the device.

Setting Use Restrictions Targeted to the Document Name

If required, use restrictions can be set to the document name. Add the settings using one of the following methods.

- Adding from the Job Log
- Adding Manually

Adding from the Job Log

Use restrictions can be set to the document names included in an acquired job log.

 Configure from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your lange English •
	smart Prir	ntSuperVisio
		Welcome admin [Log.c
Manage Report Option Help		
Manage>Device Management Settings		
Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.		
Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.		
Management Group Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device		

2 Select the device to configure from [Device].





[Panel Access Control] [User Name/Password]

Enter the user name and password when logging in from the device panel.

[PIN]

Enter the PIN ID when logging in from the device panel.

[Do not specify]

Use the default device method when logging in from the device panel.

[User Auth. Method] [User Name/Password]

This is enabled when [User Name/Password] is set in [Panel Access Control]. Specify from [Local], [LDAP] and [Secure Protocol].

! Note

- Items displayed for multifunctional devices.
- The settings in [Panel Access Control] cannot be changed while the device is acquiring the job log.
- 5 Click in [Document Name] to open the use restrictions setting window for [Document Name].

	y the restriction target and limit device usage. Iow the use of the device only when printing from a computer.	
- -	low the use of the device only when printing from a computer. User Name	
÷	Document Name	
٠	Hosts	
4	Application	

6 Click [Add].

Document Name	
Set the usage limit for each document name for printing to a device.	
Click [Add] to add the document name which will be the target of usage restriction.	
After you add a document name, click [Apply] at the bottom of the screen to register it with the device.	
Registered Document Name List:	
Document Name Print Limit	
OtherURLs Enable Printing	
Ast Edit Deletion	

7 Select [Job Log] from [How to Specify Document Name].

Add Document	Name	
Select [How to Specify Doo	ent to limit the use of the device. cument Name], and select or enter the document name to be added. to restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List],	Í
Direct input	cify by directly entering the document name.	E
Document Name	Restricted Items List:	
User02	 Disable Printing Disable Color Printing 	
	Print In Mono	

8 Enter the document name to add settings to in [Document Name].

Add Document N	anie	
Select [How to Specify Docu	t to limit the use of the device. ment Nama), and select or enter the document name to be added. restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], ame:	-
Direct Input	fy by directly entering the document name.	
Document Name	Restricted Items List:	
User02	 Disable Printing Disable Color Printing 	

9 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see"Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

	ment Name], and select or enter the document name to be added. restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item
How to Specify Document Na	ime:
Direct Input	fy by directly entering the document name.
A A A A A	
Document Name	Restricted Items List:
User02	Disable Printing
	Disable Color Printing
	Disable Color Printing Print In Mono
Click [OK]	Disable Copving
Click [OK]	Disable Copving
Click [OK]	Disable Cooving
Click [OK]	Disabile Convina
Click [OK]	Disable Convino Disable Convino Disable Copying
Click [OK]	Disable Convina Print In Mono Disable Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Disable Printing from USB
Click [OK]	Disable Convina Disable Convina Disable Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying Disable Printing from USB Memory

11 Click [Apply].

- 152 -

	Description: Map:		Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters) You can visually grasp the setting position by placing the device in the specified ima ge file.
	Fees:	Referen C931/C941 •	To configure the device, Click the map icon of [<u>Management Group List</u>]. Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Biling Amount]. To add new cost information, [<u>Biling Amount Settings</u>] can be used to add.
ſ	Device Password(*):	•••••	enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
	SNMP Read Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here.
	SNMP Write Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here.
	Add a device to the managemen	t group,	
	Log/Access Control		
ſ	Apply Deletion		
		Cop	yright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **12** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Adding Manually

- Refer to "Adding from the Job Log" (P. 151) steps 1 to 6 to open the [Add Document Name] window.
- **2** Select [Direct Input] from [How to Specify Document Name].



3 Select the document name to add settings from [Document Name].



[∕∕/Memo

* (Asterisk) can be used as a wild card in the document name. However, items that are just * or contain ** cannot be registered. **4** Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see "Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

Select [How to Specify Docu	: to limit the use of the device. ment Name], and select or enter the document name to be added. restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List],
How to Specify Document Na	ime:
Direct Input	fy by directly entering the document name.
Document Name	Restricted Items List:
User02	Disable Printing
	Disable Color Printing
	Print In Mono
	Disable Color Conving
Click [OK]	
	Disable Copying
	Disable Color Copying
	Disable Printing from USB Memory
	Disable Color Printing from
	Disable Color Printing Iron

6 Refer to "Adding from the Job Log" (P. 151) steps 11 and 12 to register the device.

Adding Unregistered Item Setting

Use restrictions can be set for document names that are not registered on the device.

- Refer to "Adding from the Job Log" (P. 151)steps 1 to 5 to open the [Document Name] window.
- 2 Click [Edit].

		the target of usage restriction.
		te bottom of the screen to register it with the device.
Registered Document Name	List:	
Document Name	Print Limit	
OtherURLs	Enable Printing	

3 Select [Other URLs] from [Registered Document Name List].



4 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see "Usage Limitations" (P. 142).



6 Refer to "Adding from the Job Log" (P. 151) steps 11 and 12 to register the device.

Setting Use Restrictions Targeted to the Host Name

If required, use restrictions can be set to the host name. Add the settings using one of the following methods.

- Adding from the Job Log
- Adding Manually

Adding from the Job Log

Use restrictions can be set to the host names included in an acquired job log.

 Configure from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your lang English 🔹
	smart Pri	ntSuperVisio
		Welcome admin [Log (
Manage Report Option Help		
Manage>Device Management Settings		
Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.		
Partice Settings Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.		
Management Group		
Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the devic	e.	

2 Select the device to configure from [Device].



3 Click to in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.

if +
device.
device.

4 Check [Enable access control.], and set [Panel Access Control] and [User Auth. Method:].

Per	form the setting to control t	he use of the device.	
V	Enable access control.		
	Panel Access Control:	User Name/Password	
	User Authentication Mode:	Local	

- 154 -

[Panel Access Control] [User Name/Password]

Enter the user name and password when logging in from the device panel.

[PIN]

Enter the PIN ID when logging in from the device panel.

[Do not specify]

Use the default device method when logging in from the device panel.

[User Auth. Method] [User Name/Password]

This is enabled when [User Name/Password] is set in [Panel Access Control]. Specify from [Local], [LDAP] and [Secure Protocol].

! Note

- Items displayed for multifunctional devices.
- The settings in [Panel Access Control] cannot be changed while the device is acquiring the job log.
- 5 Click in [Hosts] to open the use restrictions setting window for [Hosts].

	the restriction target and limit device usage.
Alli -	ow the use of the device only when printing from a computer. User Name
ŀ	Document Name
ŀ	Hosts
	Application

6 Click [Add].



- 155 -

7 Select [Direct Input] from [How to Specify Host Name].

Select [How to Specify	st to limit the use of the device. / Host Name], and enter/select the host name to be added. o restrict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
How to Specify Host N	lame :
Direct Input	Specir by directly entering the host name.

8 Enter the host name to add settings to in [Hosts].

Select [How to Specify Ho	Dimit the use of the device. St Name], and enter/select the host name to be added. Strict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
How to Specify Host Nam	e :
Direct Input • Sp	ecify by directly entering the host name.
Hosts	Restricted Items List:
Hosts User02	Restricted Items List:

9 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see "Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

	Add Host Name	
		: use of the device.], and enter/select the host name to be added. use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
	How to Specify Host Name :	
	Direct Input Specify by o	directly entering the host name.
	Hosts	Restricted Items List:
	User02	Disable Printing
		Disable Color Printing
		Print In Mono
		Disable Copying
		Disable Copying
10	Click [OK].	
		Disable Color Printing
		Print In Mono
		Disable Copying
		Disable Color Copying
		Disable Printing from USB
		Memory
		Disable Color Printing from
		OK Cancel
11	Click [Apply]	
		•
	Description:	Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters)
	Map:	You can visually grasp the setting position by placing the device in the specified ima of file.
	Referen	To configure the device, Click the map icon of [Management Group List].
	Fees: C931/C941	 Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Billing Amount]. To add new cost information, [Billing Amount Settings] can be used to add.
	Device Password(*):	enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
	SNMP Read Community Name (*):	Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here.
	SNMP Write Community Name public	Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device.

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- 12 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Adding Manually

- Refer to "Adding from the Job Log" (P. 154) steps 1 to 6 to open the [Add Host Name] window.
- 2 Select [Job Log] from [How to Specify Host Name].

	limit the use of the device. Name], and enter/select the host name to be added. trict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
How to Specify Host Name	:
Job Log 🔹 Seler	ct a job log from [Host Name] acquired from the device.
Host Name List:	Restricted Items List:
Host Name List: VOS37001	Restricted Items List:
	Disable Printing

3 Select the host name to add settings to from [Host Name List].



4 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see "Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

	mit the use of the device. Name], and enter/select the host name to be added. ict its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item List], and
How to Specify Host Name :	
Job Log 🔹 Select	a job log from [Host Name] acquired from the device.
Host Name List:	Restricted Items List:
VOS37001	Disable Printing
	Disable Color Printing
	Print In Mono
	Disable Copying
	Disable Color Copying
	Disable Printing from USB Memory
lick [OK].	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory
Click [OK].	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory
	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory
Host Name List:	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory
Host Name List:	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory Restricted Items List:
Host Name List:	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory Restricted Items List: Disable Printing
Host Name List:	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory Restricted Items List: Disable Printing Disable Color Printing
Host Name List:	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory Restricted Items List: Disable Printing Disable Color Printing Disable Color Printing Print In Mono
Host Name List:	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory Restricted Items List: Disable Printing Disable Color Printing Print In Mono Disable Copying
Click [OK]. Host Name List: VOSS7001	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory Restricted Items List: Disable Printing Disable Printing Print In Mono Disable Color Printing Disable Color Copying Disable Color Copying

6 Refer to "Adding from the Job Log" (P. 154) steps 11 and 12 to register the device.

Adding Unregistered Item Settings

Use restrictions can be set for hosts that are not registered on the device.

- Refer to "Adding from the Job Log" (P. 154) steps 1 to 5 to open the [Hosts] window.
- 2 Click [Edit].



3 Select [OtherHostNames] from [Registered Host Name List].



4 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see "Usage Limitations" (P. 142).

elect the desired host na	me to limit the use of the me from [Registered Host to set use restrictions for	device. t Name List], and change the usage restriction. the host name not registered on the device.	
egistered Host Name Lis		Restricted Items List:	
Hosts	Print Limit	Disable Printing	
OtherHostNames	Enable Printing	Disable Color Printing	
User02	Enable Printing	Print In Mono	
		 Disable Copying Disable Color Copying 	
lick [OK]			
		Disable Color Copying	
		Disable Printing from USB	

5

	Disable Printing from USB Memory
	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory
	Disable Scan to Email
	Disable Scan To Shared Folders
< [
ок	Cancel

6 Refer to "Adding from the Job Log" (P. 154) steps 11 and 12 to register the device.

Setting Use Restrictions Targeted to the Application Name

If required, use restrictions can be set to the application name. Add the settings using one of the following methods.

- Adding manually
- Adding from the job log

Adding Manually

 Configure from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].



2 Select the device to configure from [Device].

	levice Management Settin et the display/setting of c		log control and device usage restriction.
			apply your changes, dick [Apply] at the bottom of the screen.
Items mari	ked with (*) are required	1.	
Device	•		
-	Device Info		
_	Device Info		
Displa	av the device-specific infe	ormation.	
		ormation.	
в	sasic Info		
в	sasic Info	ormation. ation of the device such as the mo	idel and connection destination.
в	sasic Info		idel and connection destination. Display the device model name.
в	Basic Info Display the basic informa		
в	Sasic Info Display the basic informa Model:		Display the device model name. Display the destination of the device. smart PrintSuperVision collects the information being displayed to the con

3 Click I in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.

		SuperVision to communicate with the device.
Device Password(*):	•••••	Display the password of the device administrator+
SNMP Read Community Name(*)	e public	Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
SNMP Write Community Name(*)); public	Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device.
Log/Access Control		

4 Check [Enable access control.], and set [Panel Access Control] and [User Auth. Method:].

Perform	the setting to control t	he use of the device.	
🗹 Ena	able access control.		
Pan	el Access Control:	User Name/Password	-
Liea	r Authentication Mode:	Local	

! Note

- 157 -

Depending on the device, some items may not be displayed.

5 Click in [Application] to open the use restrictions setting window for [Application].

	Restrictions the restriction target and limit device usage.	
🖉 Alk	ow the use of the device only when printing from a computer.	
+	User Name	
+	Document Name	
+	Hosts	
+	Application	
Restor	e Initial Status	

6 Click [Add].

		be the target of usage restriction.
		the bottom of the screen to register it with the device.
egistered Application Nam	e List:	
Application	Print Limit	
OtherApplications	Enable Printing	

7 Select [Direct Input] from [How to Specify Host Name].

Add Application	on Name	
Select [How to Specify Once the application n List], and then click [O		
How to Specify Application	tion Name: Specify by creatly entering the application name.	
Application	Restricted Items List:	
Application01	Oisable Printing Disable Color Printing Print In Mono	

8 Enter the application name to which settings are to be added in [Application].



9 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see "Usage Limitations" (P. 142).



10 Click [OK].

Application01		
	Disable Printing	
	Disable Color Printing	
	Print In Mono	
	Disable Copying	
	Disable Color Copying	
	Disable Printing from USB Memory	
	Disable Color Printing from USB Memory	
	Disable Scan to Email	-

11 Click [Apply].

Description:			Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters)
Map:			You can visually grasp the setting position by placing the device in the specified ima ge file. To configure the device, Click the map icon of [<u>Management Group List</u>].
Fees:	Referen C931/C941 •		Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Billing Amount]. To add new cost information, [Billing Amount Settings] can be used to add.
Device Password(*):	•••••		enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
SNMP Read Community Name (*):	public		Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here.
SNMP Write Community Name (*):	public		Enter the SNNP Write community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here.
Add a device to the management	t aroup.		
Log/Access Control			
Apply Deletion			
		Copyrig	pht 2014 Oki Data Corporation

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **12** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Adding from the Job Log

Use restrictions can be set to the application names included in an acquired job log.

Refer to "Adding Manually" (P. 157) steps
 to 6 to open the [Add Application Name] window.

2 Select [Job Log] from [How to Specify Application Name].

Add Application Name		
Once the application name to restrict List], and then click [OK]. How to Specify Application Name:	mit the use of the device. ame), and enter or select the application name to be added. It is use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Item og from [Application Name] acquired from the device.	
Application Name List:	Restricted Items List:	-
Å	Disable Printing Disable Color Printing Print In Mono	

3 Select the application that you want to add settings to from [Application Name List].

Add Application Name		
	it the use of the device. ime], and enter or select the application name to be added. its use is checked, check the item to restrict from [Restricted Ite	2m
How to Specify Application Name:		
Job Log 💽 Select a job log	g from [Application Name] acquired from the device.	
Application Name List:	Restricted Items List:	
^	Disable Printing	
	Disable Color Printing	
	Print In Mono	

4 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see "Usage Limitations" (P. 142).



6 Refer to "Adding Manually" (P. 157) steps11 and 12 to register the device.

Adding Unregistered Item Settings

Use restrictions can be set for application names that are not registered on the device.

- Refer to "Adding Manually" (P. 157) steps
 to 5 to open the [Application] window.
- 2 Click [Edit].



3 Select [OtherApplications] from [Registered Application Name List].



4 Configure the settings in [Restricted Items List].

For details on restriction items, see "Usage Limitations" (P. 142).



Refer to "Adding Manually" (P. 157) step:
11 and 12 to register the device.

- 159 -

Displaying Device Registered Use Restrictions

 Check the registered use restrictions in [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your langu English 🔹
	smart Prir	ntSuperVisio
		Welcome admin (Log o
Manage Report Option Help		
Manage>Device Management Settings		
Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.		
n Device Settings		
Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.		
Management Group		
🌾 Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device		

2 Select the device to check from [Device].

	ings.>Device Settings device-specific information, device	log control and device usage restriction.
Display the current information of t Items marked with (*) are required		apply your changes, dick [Apply] at the bottom of the screen.
Device 💌		
- Device Info		
Display the device-specific inf	ormation	
Display the device-specific inf Basic Info	formation.	
Basic Info	formation. ation of the device such as the mo	idel and connection destination.
Basic Info		idel and connection destination. Display the device model name.
Basic Info Display the basic inform		
Basic Info Display the basic inform: Model:		Display the device model name. Display the destination of the device. smart PrintSuperVision collects the information being displayed to the conn

3 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.



4 Click is of the item ([User Name], [Document Name], [Hosts], [Application]) to display to open the use restrictions window.

Specify	testrictions the restriction target and limit device usage. we the use of the device only when printing from a computer.	
٠	User Name	
٠	Document Name	
÷	Hosts	
÷	Application	
Restor	e Imitial Status	

5 The registered use restrictions are displayed in the use restrictions list.

ifter you add a user name, click [A	pply] at the botto	om of the screen to r	egister it with the device.
egistered User Name List:			
Jser Name/User Group Nam e	PIN	Print Limit	rpe/Assigned Group Name
OtherLoginNames	c	Enable Printing	Inregistered User
user02	17095047	Disable Color Pr inting	
Local Print	1879048192	Enable Printing	eserved user

Changing Device Registered Use Restrictions

Device registered usage restrictions can be changed.

 Change the registered use restrictions in [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your lange English 🔹
	smart Prir	ntSuperVisio
		Welcome admin (Log c
Manage Report Option Help		
Manage>Device Management Settings Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.		
Device Settings Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.		
Management Group Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device		

2 Select the device to change from [Device].

	tings >Device Settings device-specific information, device	log control and device usage restriction.
		apply your changes, click [Apply] at the bottom of the screen.
tems marked with (*) are require	id.	
Device •		
Device Info		
- Dence and		
Display the device-specific in	formation.	
	formation.	
Basic Info		
Basic Info	formation. nation of the device such as the mo	odel and connection destination.
Basic Info		xdel and connection destination. Display the device model name.
Basic Info Display the basic inform		
Basic Info Display the basic inform Model:		Display the device model name. Display the destination of the device. smart PrintSuperVision collects the information being displayed to the co

3 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.



4 Click of the item ([User Name], [Document Name], [Hosts], [Application]) to change to open the use restrictions window.

ŀ	User Name
ŀ	Document Name
ŀ	Hosts
-	Application

5 Check [Enable access control], and set [Panel Access Control] and [User Auth. Method:].

Ac	cess Control		
Pe	rform the setting to control t	he use of the device.	
	Enable access control.		
	Panel Access Control:	User Name/Password	•
L	User Authentication Mode:	Local	

! Note

Depending on the device, some items may not be displayed.

6 Click [Edit].



7 Select the item ([User Name], [Document Name], [Hosts], [Application]) to change from the list display and change the use restrictions using [Restricted Items List].



8 Click [OK] to close the dialog box.



9 Click [Apply].

Description:		Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters)
Map:		You can visually grasp the setting position by placing the device in the specified in ge file. To configure the device. Click the map icon of [Management Group List].
	Referen	to complete the dence, click the implicant or <u>internet internet</u> of the bally
Fees:	C931/C941	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in (Billing Amount). To add new cost information, (Billing Amount Settings) can be used to add.
Device Password(*):	•••••	enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
SNMP Read Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here
SNMP Write Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered here
idd a device to the managemen	t aroup.	
Log/Access Control		
Apply Deletion		

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **10** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Delete Device Registered Use Restrictions

Deleting Individual Use Restrictions

Delete device registered use restrictions individually.

 Check the use restrictions to be individually deleted in [Details Screen]
 [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	<u>Return to Main Menu</u>	Please select your langu English 🔹
	smart Prir	ntSuperVisio
		Welcome admin [Log o
Manage Report Option Help Manage>Device Management Settings		
Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.		
Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.		
Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device		

2 Select the device from which to delete the use restrictions from [Device].

hage > Device Management Set ou can set the display/setting of		log control and device usage restriction.	2
		apply your changes, click [Apply] at the bottom of the screen.	
ems marked with (*) are require	ed.		
Device -			
Device Info			
Display the device-specific in	formation.		
	formation.		
Basic Info			
Basic Info	formation. nation of the device such as the mo	del and connection destination.	
Basic Info		del and connection destination. Display the device model name.	
Basic Info Display the basic inform Model:		Display the device model name. Display the destination of the device.	
Basic Info Display the basic inform		Display the device model name.	n
Basic Info Display the basic inform Model:	nation of the device such as the mo	Display the device model name. Display the destination of the device. smart PrintSuperVision collects the information being displayed to the con ection destination.	n
Basic Info Display the basic inform Model:		Display the device model name. Display the destination of the device. smart PrintSuperVision collects the information being displayed to the com	n

3 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.



4 Click of the item ([User Name], [Document Name], [Hosts], and [Application]) to delete to open the use restrictions window.

	the restriction target and limit device usage. w the use of the device only when printing from a computer.	
ŀ	User Name	
ŀ	Document Name	
ŀ	Hosts	
ŀ	Application	

5 The registered use restrictions are displayed in the list display of the item.



6 Select the item to delete ([User Name], [Document Name], [Hosts], and [Application]) from the list display and click "Delete". The selected item is deleted from the list display.

Click [Add] to add the user name v After you add a user name, click [/ Registered User Name List:				
User Name/User Group Nam	PIN	Print Limit	Type/Assigned Group Name	
Otherl opinNames	0	Enable Printing	Upredistered User	
user02	17095047	Disable Color Pr inting		
CocorPrint	10/9040192	chable Finling	Neserved user	

7 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



8 Click [Apply].

Description:		Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters)
Map:		You can visually grasp the setting position by placing the device in the specifi ge file.
	Referen	To configure the device, Click the map icon of [Management Group List].
Fees:	C931/C941	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Billing Amount] To add new cost information, [Billing Amount Settings] can be used to add.
Device Password(*):	•••••	enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
SNMP Read Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered
SNMP Write Community Name (*):	public	Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered
Add a device to the managemen	t group,	
Log/Access Control		
Apply Deletion		

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.

9 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



! Note

Unregistered information such as OtherLoginNames, OtherURLs, or Other HostNames cannot be deleted.

Deleting All Use Restrictions (Restoring Initial Status)

All of the use restrictions set for the user name, document name, hosts and applications can be deleted.

 Check the use restrictions to be batch deleted in [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your langu English 👻
	smart Prir	ntSuperVisio
		Welcome admin [Log o
Manage Report Option Help		
Manages-Device Management Settings Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.		
Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.		
Management Group Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device.		

2 Select the device from which to delete the use restrictions from [Device].



3 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.

exice Password"): Otsplay the password of the device administrator. MMP Read Community Name("): (IXMIC Objoing the SMMP Read community name of the device. MMP Write Community Name("): (IXMIC Objoing the SMMP Write community name of the device.			uperVision to communicate with the device.
	Device Password(*):	•••••	Display the password of the device administrator.
NMP Write Community Name(*): public Display the SNMP Write community name of the device.	SNMP Read Community Name("):	public	Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
	SNMP Write Community Name(*):	public	Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device.

4 Click "Restore Initial Status".

] AJ	ow the use of the device only when printing from a computer.
÷	User Name
÷	Document Name
÷	Hosts
÷	Application

5 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.

Message from	n webpage
	nitialize usage restrictions that have been registered on the device.Are ou sure?
	OK Cancel

6 Click [Apply].



When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **7** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.

Message fro	om webpage
?	Apply the changes.Are you sure?
	OK Cancel

! Note

Unregistered information such as OtherLoginNames, OtherURLs, OtherHostNames, or OtherApplications cannot be deleted.

- 163 -

Temporarily Disabling Use Restrictions

Use restrictions can be temporarily disabled.

∅ Memo

The use restrictions set for the PIN for printing jobs from a PC are also disabled.

 Disable the use restrictions in [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

OKI	<u>Return to Main Menu</u>	Please select your langu English 🔹
	smart Pri	ntSuperVisio
Manage Report Option Help		Welcome admin [Log.o
Manage>Device Management Settings Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.	<u>`</u>	
Device Settings Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision. Management Group		
Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the dev	ice.	

2 Select the device whose user restrictions are to be disabled from [Device].

anage > Device Management Set You can set the display/setting of		log control and device usage restriction.
		apply your changes, dick [Apply] at the bottom of the screen.
theme marked with (*) are require	id.	
Device -		
Device Info		
Display the device-specific in	formation.	
Display the device-specific in Basic Info	formation.	
Basic Info		ndel and connection distination
Basic Info Display the basic inform	formation. nation of the device such as the mo	
Basic Info		Display the device model name.
Basic Info Display the basic inform		
Basic Info Display the basic inform Model:		Display the device model name. Display the destination of the device. smart PrintSuperVision collects the information being displayed to the conn

3 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.

D	evice Password(*):	•••••	Display the password of the device administrator.
s	MP Read Community Name(*):	public	Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
SI	(MP Write Community Name(*):	public	Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device.

4 Remove the check from [Enable access control].

he use of the device.	
)	
User Name/Password	
Local	
	User Name/Password

5 When a confirmation message is displayed, click [Cancel].



When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **7** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Enabling Use Restrictions

Use restrictions that were temporarily disabled can be enabled again.

- Refer to "Temporarily Disabling Use Restrictions" (P. 164) steps 1 to 3 to display the [Log Control/Access Control] window.
- 2 Check [Enable access control].

	Act	cess Control		
	Per	form the setting to control t	he use of the device.	
(V	Enable access control.		
		Panel Access Control:	User Name/Password	•
		User Authentication Mode:	Local	

- 164 -

 Refer to "Temporarily Disabling Use Restrictions" (P. 164) steps 6 and 7 to register the device.

10. Managing Available Usage

What can be done with available usage	166
Setting the Available Usage	166
Changing the Priority Level of User Group	167
Creating Fee Charge Definitions	168
Setting Fee Definitions for Devices	172
Changing Fee Charge Definitions	173
Deleting Fee Charge Definitions	174
Checking and Resetting Usage Statuses	174
Sending Print Prohibited/Permitted by Mail	175

10. Managing Available Usage

What can be done with available usage

Available usage (maximum values) can be set for users and user groups registered in sPSV. Printing is prohibited for users who have exceeded their available usage.

Usage is counted by the number of sheets printed or by fees (defined according to factors such as the paper size for printing).

! Note

The window and setting contents differ depending on the device model.

Setting the Available Usage

Set available usage for users and user groups registered to sPSV.

Printing is prohibited when the total usage of a set user or user group exceeds the available usage.

00 Memo

When setting available usage for user groups, the same settings are applied for the users that belong to that group. However, available usage can also be set for specific users or user groups that belong to the user group.

Set the information from [Details Screen]
 > [Option] > [User Settings].



2 Click the user or user group in [User List].

No		User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desc
		Sea admin	Local User			admins	
	8	Suser01	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
	8	States user03	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
	8	Secure 2	Local User	17095047			
		admins	Local Group				
	8	ag usergroup01	Local Group				
	8	ag usergroup02	Local Group				
dd a Ad Ad Ad	user, d a un d a Lo d a Lo he pri	firmation Delotion user group. er/user group by searching the Acti cal User Group cal User Group cal User orrespondence table.	ve Directory.				

3 Click 4 in [Available Usage].



4 Set available usage for each item.

If one of these available usage values is exceeded, printing is canceled for the remainder of the period set in [Reset Usage Interval].

Set the available usa Prohibit printing whe	ge of a user. n the usage totals of t	he user exceeds the a	
Printed Sheets		sheets	Prohibit printing when the print quantity exceeds the specified value. (1 - 2,147,483,647)
E Fees			 Prohibit printing when the billing amount exceeds the specified value. (0.000 214,747)
Staple		time	Prohibit printing when the quantity of staples used exceeds the specified val (1 - 2.147.483.647)
Include the total	usage of the assigned	user group.	Prohibit printing when the usage of the assigned user group exceeds the available amount.
Unit :	Do not specify		e time unit of the reset interval.
Set the interval to	o reset the usage.		
	Lo not specify		
Duration :			he period by the time unit. (1 - 99)
Reference Date :	To Sunday	- Select th	e reference date to perform a reset.
Next Reset Date :			
Carry over to t	he next time.	Add the re	maining available usage when you reset to the next usage.
Notification Cond	tions :		
Notify in accordar	ice with the conditions		
🔲 If available am	ount is exceeded	Notify when the spec	ified available usage is exceeded.
When you rese	at the usage	Notify when usage is	reset.
			date, notification will be made prior to the specified number of days.

! Note

The available usage settings are enabled from the point at which sPSV obtains the log when the available usage has been exceeded. Printing can still be performed when the available usage is exceeded until sPSV receives the log.

[Printed Sheets]

Check this to set the number of sheets that can be printed.

[Fees]

- 166 -

Check this to set the maximum fee that can be occurred.

[Staple]

When the optional finisher is installed, check this to set the number of times that the stapler can be used.

[Include the total usage of the assigned user group.]

Check this to manage use restrictions according to the available usage.

[Reset Usage Interval]

Set the interval at which to reset the used volume.

[Unit]

Select the time unit of the reset interval.

- [Do not specify]
- [Month]
- [Week]
- [Day]

[Duration]

Specify the duration in hours. This is enabled when [Month], [Week] or [Day] is selected for [Unit]. (1-99)

[Reference Date]

Select the reference date to perform a reset. This is enabled when [Month], [Week] or [Day] is selected for [Unit]. (1-99)

- If [Month] is selected: [To the end of the month]/[Up to 10 Days]/[Up to 20 Days]/[To closing date]
- If [Week] is selected: [To Sunday]/[To Monday]/[To Tuesday]/[To Wednesday]/[To Thursday]/[To Friday]/[To Saturday]

[Carry over to the next time.]

If this is checked, available usage time remaining at the time of reset is added to the available usage for the next period.

When the [Carry over to the next time.] check box is checked, and the available usage value is not exceeded, the unused amount can be carried over to the next valid period.



[Notification Conditions]

Set conditions for notifications of usage status.

- 167 -

Notifications are sent to the email address registered in [General].

[If available usage is exceeded]

Check this to receive a notification by email if the available usage is exceeded.

[When you reset the usage]

Check this to receive a notification by email if the available usage is reset.

[X days before next reset date]

Check this and enter a numerical value to receive a notification by email the specified number of days before the next reset date.

5 Click [Apply].

Description :	Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)	
🕂 Member		
🛖 Available Usage		
🕂 Display Usage		
Apply		
	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation	

! Note

The available usage value is taken as that from the user group with the highest priority level. See "Changing the Priority Level of User Group" (P. 167) for information on priority levels of user groups.

Changing the Priority Level of User Group

When users that are set with available usage belong to multiple user groups, the priority level at which available usage for user groups are applied to users can be changed. The available usage of the highest priority level user group are assigned to the user.

 Change the information from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

		Welcome admin [Lo
_	Manage Report Option Help	Walcome dumin (120)
	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	
Hone	condo secango to choole are use or sinare r mesoper room	
-	User Settings	
26	Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.	
8	La tra contra da	
¢	Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con nected devices.	
125	Delete the log	
- X	Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Import/Export	
_ _	Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
1	Database Settings	
J)	Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.	
100	Web Service setting	
110	Change the Web service to display the smart PrintSuperVision screen with a Web browser.	

2 Click [Change the priority of a user group].

No		User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	De
1		State	Local User			admins	
2	8	Section 200	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	8	Streen 3	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
4	8	Secure 2	Local User	17095047			
5		admins	Local Group				
6	8	lag usergroup01	Local Group				
7	•	g usergroup02	Local Group				
•							
Add a - Ad	user/ d a us d a Lo	Infirmation Deletion Vuser group. Infirmation by searching the Act Infirmation Call User Group	ive Directory.				
nange t	te pris	ority of a user group.					
		orrespondence table,					

3 Select a user group from [User Group Name] and click ☆ or ♣ to change the order.



4 Click [Apply].

! Note

The priority order settings are applied to all users that belong to the user group.

Creating Fee Charge Definitions

"Fees" refers to the unit prices set for items such as paper and consumables for the purposes of totaling output costs.

Detailed fees can be defined in sPSV according to information such as the number of printed sheets and the paper size. Printing can be prohibited for users who have exceeded the available usage set according to the defined fees.

 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Billing Amount Settings].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your language: English •
	smart Prir	ntSuperVision
Manage Report Option Help		Welcome admin [Log out]
Set/Manage the registered device to confirm the usage status, or to restrict the usage.		0
Device List Display a list of the devices.		
Search the connected devices via network, and register to smart PrintSuperVision.		
Device Management Settings Reform device related settings to enable use of smart BrigtSuperVision.		
Biling Amount Settings Perform pre-settings for managing the cost of the device.		

2 Select a registered definition from [Fees].

When creating a new definition, enter a name for the definition in [Name].

*[*ℓ/Memo

The initial settings definition shows a rough guide to the running costs calculated from the standard prices of various consumables and the number of prints.

Contents of Billing Amount Settings:		
Items marked with (*) are required.		
Name (*): C931/C941		e registered billing amount settings. (Up to 32 characters)
In [Billing Amount] under [Job Info], the	billing amount and specify e checked total cost is displ	the cost. aved.
Pages		
- 10900		
Specify the print billing amount per pr	int or ner nage	
		ALCONT A
Include in the billing amount the	a quantity of printed pages	of the job information.
Specify the cost in accordance with	h each print pattern.	
	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in color.
Color Printing Cost		
Color Printing Cost Mono Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in mono.

3 Click for the item to be configured to open the settings window.

-press, and press and press	nt per print or per page.	
Include in the billing ame	ount the quantity of printed pages of th	e job information.
Specify the cost in accorda	ince with each print pattern.	
Color Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in color.
Mono Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in mono.
Spot color 1 Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in black and hite or color + spot color (such as white/dear).
Spot color 2 Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing only in spot lor such as white/dear.
Include in the billing am he job information.	ount the quantity of printed sheets of t	
ne job inormation.	0	Represent the cost per print.
Belt/Fuser use amount Paper Size Media Type		
🕂 Tray		
🛖 Finisher		

ecify the print billing amount per print	or per page.	
Include in the billing amount the qu	antity of printed pages	of the job information.
Specify the cost in accordance with e	ach print pattern.	
Color Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in color.
Mono Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in mono.
Spot color 1 Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in black and w hite or color + spot color (such as white/dear).
Spot color 2 Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing only in spot co

The cost of one print and one page based on the total number of prints and print pages can be set. Print pages can be set separately for [Color] printing, [Mono] printing, [Spot Color 1] printing and [Spot Color 2] printing.

- Check [Include in the billing amount the quantity of printed pages of the job information.] and enter cost values per print page for [Color Printing Cost], [Mono Printing Cost], [Spot color 1 Printing Cost] and [Spot color 2 Printing Cost].
- (2) Check [Include in the billing amount the quantity of printed sheets of the job information.] and enter the cost per print page.

[Toner use amount]

Set to include the toner use amount in the fees.

📃 Include in the billin	ng amount the qua	antity of toner usage of	the job information.	
Specify the toner co Select the level to ch Click [Auto Calculatio	hange the cost, an	d then click [Change] t	o change the cost.	
Toner Cost List:		y calculate the cost.		
Level	Color Cost	Mono Cost	White Cost	Clear Cost
0	0	0	0	
1	0	0	0	
2	0	0	0	
3	0	0	0	
4	0	0	0	
5	0	0	0	
Change				
eflect it in [Toner Cos Enter the information Auto Calculation Dev e: (192.168.0.210) ~ Price Settings	it List]. h to be used for au ic		utomatically calculate t d then click [Automatic (
From the information effect it in [Toner Cos Enter the information Auto Calculation Dev e: [(192.168.0.210) + Price Settings Enter the cost of e	it List]. h to be used for au ic			
From the information effect it in [Toner Cos Enter the information Auto Calculation Dev e: [(192.168.0.210) + Price Settings Enter the cost of e	it List]. to be used for au ic each toner. Price	tomatic calculation, and		
From the information effect it in [Toner Cos Enter the information Auto Calculation Dev e: [(192.168.0.210) + Price Settings Enter the cost of e Color	it List]. In to be used for au ic each toner. Price	tomatic calculation, and		
From the information effect it in [Toner Cos Enter the information Auto Calculation Dev e: [192.168.0.210) + Price Settings Enter the cost of e Color Mono White	it List]. In to be used for au ic each toner. Price	tomatic calculation, and		
From the information defect it in (Toner Cos Enter the information takto Calculation bev et (1122 v100.211) – Price Settings Enter the cost of e Color Whate Clear Setting life Enter the life of ea Check (Use the dev of how Calculat @ Use the device Non	It List). It compared for autore to be used for autore. Price Pric	of a calculation, and a calculate the cost from a sheet	d then dick [Automatic 0 m life information of the s	Calculation].
From the information defect it in (Toner Cos Enter the information takto Calculation bev et (1122 v100.211) – Price Settings Enter the cost of e Color Whate Clear Setting life Enter the life of ea Check (Use the dev of how Calculat @ Use the device Non	It List). It be used for au ic cach toner. Price	orialic calculation, and	d then dick [Automatic 0 m life information of the s	Calculation].

 If including the toner use amount in the fee, check [Include in the billing amount the quantity of toner usage of the job information.] and set the cost per page for each toner use amount level.

-	Toner use amount
	vide the amount of toner used per page into six levels, and specify the billing amount in accordance with e
C	Include in the billing amount the quantity of toner usage of the job information.
	Specify the toner cost in accordance with each level.
	Select the level to change the cost, and then click (Change) to change the cost.

(2) To set the cost per page for each level, select the level for which to set this and click the [Change] button.

evel.	of toner used per page	into six levels, and spe	ecify the billing amount	in accordance with e
Include in the	billing amount the quar	ntity of toner usage of	the job information.	
ecify the ton	er cost in accordance wil	th each level.		
elect the level	to change the cost, and	then click (Change) to	o change the cost.	
	ulation) to automatically			
ner Cost List				
tier cost cist				
Level	Color Cost	Mono Cost	White Cost	Clear Cost
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0
0 1 2				
1	0	0	0	0
1 2	0	0	0	0

In the cost change screen, enter the cost per page in the [Color Fee], [Mono Fee], [White Cost] and [Clear Cost] fields and click [OK].

Change	
Color Cost	0
Mono Cost	0
White Cost	0
Clear Cost	0
	OK Cancel

(3) If automatically calculating fees, enter the color toner price in the [Color Price] field, the mono toner price in the [Mono Price] field, the white toner price in the [White Price] field and the clear toner price in the [Clear Price] field and then click [Auto Calculation].

	ch toner.		
Color P	rice	0	
Mono P	rice	0	
White P	rice	0	
Clear P	rice	0	
d in (Auto Calculation	ce life value.], and c n Device].	alculate the cost from life information of the dev	rice sel
Enter the life of each Check [Use the device	ce life value.], and c n Device].	alculate the cost from life information of the dev	rice sel
Enter the life of each Check [Use the devic d in [Auto Calculation	ce life value.], and c n Device]. life value.	alculate the cost from life information of the dev	rice sel
Enter the life of each Check (Use the devic d in (Auto Calculation Use the device	ce life value.], and c n Device]. life value. Life		ice sel
Enter the life of each Check [Use the devic d in [Auto Calculation Use the device Color	ce life value.), and c n Device). life value. Life	0 sheets	rice sel

(4) Set the life values.

Automatically calculating from life values acquired from devices:

Select the device for which to use auto calculation from [Auto Calculation Device] and check [Use the device life value].

Automatically calculating from manually entered life values for devices:

Remove the check from [Use the device life value], as the device for which to use auto calculation does not need to be selected from [Auto Calculation Device].

Enter values in the [Color Life], [Mono Life], [White Life] and [Clear Life] fields and click [Auto Calculation].



(5) If calculating automatically from life values acquired from devices, a message saying [Acquire toner life values set in the current device for calculation?] appears. Check that the power of the device is turned on and click [OK]. When [Cancel] is clicked or if information cannot be obtained from the device, the values entered in [Setting life] are used for the automatic calculation.

Message fr	om webpage
?	Do you want to acquire the information of the toner installed in the device?
	OK Cancel

0//Memo

See "Checking the Consumable Life" (P. 179) for information on the toner use amount level.

[Drum use amount]

Set to include the drum use amount in the fees.

ecify the billing amount of drum usa	e per page.	
Include in the billing amount th	usage of drum of the job information.	
Specify the cost of each drum. Click [Auto Calculation] to automat	ally calculate the cost.	
Color Cost	0	
Mono Cost	0	
White Cost	0	
Clear Cost ito Calculation From the information of the device I effect the cost of each drum. Enter the information to be used fo	0 eing registered, you can automatically calculate t automatic calculation, and then click [Automatic C	
Clear Cost ito Calculation From the information of the device I effect the cost of each drum.	aing registered, you can automatically calculate t	
Clear Cost to Calculation From the Information of the device I effect the cost of each drum. Enter the information to be used for Auto Calculation Devic	aing registered, you can automatically calculate t	
Clear Cost ito Calculation From the information of the device I affect the cost of each drum. Enter the information to be used for lato Calculation Devic e. (192:188.0.20) • Price Settings	aing registered, you can automatically calculate t	
Clear Cost to Calculation From the information of the device I affect the cost of each drum. Enter the information to be used for tack Calculation Devic e: (152, 158, 0, 210) + Price Settings Specify the price of each drum.	sing registered, you can automatically calculate t automatic calculation, and then click (Automatic C	
Clear Cost to Calculation From the information of the device I direct the cost of each drum. Enter the information to be used for two Calculation Devic : (152:18.0.2.10) •) Proice Settings Specify the price of each drum. Color Price	- aing registered, you can automatically calculate t automatic calculation, and then disk (Automatic C 0	

(1) If including the drum use amount in the fees, check [Include in the billing amount the usage of drum of the job information.] and then enter the color drum use cost per A4/letter size page in the [Color Fee] field, the mono drum use cost per A4/letter size page in the [Mono Fee] field, the white drum use cost per A4/letter size page in the [White Cost] field and the clear drum use cost per A4/letter size page in the [Clear Cost] field.



(2) If acquiring device information for automatic calculation of fees, select the device to be used for automatic calculation from [Auto Calculation Device], enter the color drum price in the [Color Price] field, the mono drum (or 4-in-one color drum) price in the [Mono Price] field, the white drum price in the [White Price] field and the clear drum price in the [Clear Price] field, and then click [Auto Calculation].

! Note

For 4 color combined unit drums, the [Color Fee] and [Color Price] fields cannot be entered.

effect the cost	be used for a	utomatic calculation, a	nd then click [A	utomatic Calculation	n].
Auto Calculatio e: (192.168.0.2					
Price Settings					
Specify the g	tice of each drum				
	Color Price	0			
	Mono Price	0			
	White Price	0			
	Clear Price	0			

[Belt/fuser use amount]

Set to include the amount of belt and fuser used in the fees.



 If including the amount of belt and fuser used in the fees, check [Include the charges for the job information belt/fuser usage.] and enter the belt use cost per A4/letter size page in the [Belt Fee] field and the fuser use cost per A4/letter size page in the [Fuser Fee] field.



(2) If acquiring device information for automatic calculation of fees, select the device to be used for automatic calculation from [Auto Calculation Device], enter the belt price in the [Belt Price] field and the fuser price in the [Fuser Price] field and click [Auto Calculation].

ify the billing amount of belt/f	iser usage per page.	
Include the charges for the	job information belt/fuser usage.	
pecify the each cost. lick [Auto Calculation] to auto	natically calculate the cost.	
Belt Cost	0	
lect the cost of each belt/fuse be use	ce being registered, you can automatically calculate t	
o Calculation on the information of the dev lect the cost of each belt/fuse		
o Calculation om the information of the dev lext the cost of each belyfuse to Calculation Devic (192,168.0.210) •		
o Calculation om the information of the dev let the cost of each belyfuse to Calculation Devic (192.168.0.210) •		

[Paper Size]

Costs can be set for 1 page of each paper size. Fees can also be applied just to specific sizes.

ify the billing amount per print on eac	h naner size.	
Include in the billing amount the pa	aper size of the job informa	tion.
peary the cost for each paper size.		
aper Size Cost List:		
Other Size	0	<u>^</u>
A4	0	
AS	0	
A6	0	
B4	0	
85	0	
Letter	0	
Legal14	0	
Legal13.5	0	
Legal13	0	

To set fees per page for each paper size, check [Include in the billing amount the paper size of the job information.] and enter the cost of each paper size.

! Note

A4, A4 wide (SRA4), B5, letter, 16K 184×260mm, 16K 195×270mm and 16K 197×273mm are different paper sizes with longitudinal feed and cross feed. When cross feed is used, add A4 horizontal, A4 wide (SRA4) horizontal, B5 horizontal, A5 horizontal, letter horizontal, 16K 184×260mm horizontal, 16K 195×270mm horizontal, and 16K 197×273mm horizontal.

[Media Type]

Costs can be set for 1 page of each paper type. Fees can also be applied just to specific paper types.

cify the billing amount per print for eas	th paper type.	_	
Include in the billing amount the pa	oper type of the job information	tion.	
pecity the cost for each paper type.			
Paper Type Cost List:			
Other Media Type	0	<u>^</u>	
Plain	0		
Letter Head	0		
Transparency	0		
Label	0		
Bond	0		
Recycled	0		
Cardstock	0		
Rough	0		
Roll	0		

To set fees per page for each paper type, check [Include in the billing amount the paper type of the job information.] and enter the cost of each paper type.

[Tray]

Costs can be set for 1 page from each used tray. Fees can also be applied just to specific trays.

Include in the billing amount the t	cray of the job information.	
ary the cost per reeding tray.		
Cost List:		
Tray1	0	
Tray2	0	
Tray3	0	
Tray4	0	
Tray5	0	
Multi-Purpose Feeder	0	
Multi-Purpose Tray	0	
Other Tray	0	

To set fees per page for each tray, check [Include in the billing amount the tray of the job information.] and enter the cost of each tray.

[Finisher]

When the optional finisher is installed, set the cost for each time that the stapler is used.



If including the cost for each time that the stapler is used in the fees, check [Include in the billing amount the stapler of the job information.] and enter the cost.

4 Click [Apply].

💠 Paper Size	
💠 Media Type	
💠 Tray	
💠 Finisher	
Apply Deletion	

Setting Fee Definitions for Devices

 Set from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].



2 Select the device from which to acquire the job log in [Device].

Manage Report Option Help	
Manage.> Device Management Settings.>Device Settings _You can set the display/setting of device-specific information, device log control and device usage restriction.	0
Display the current Homanian of the selected device. If you want to apply your changes, dick (Apply) at the bottom of the screen. Here manufactually (*) are required. Device **	
- Device Info	
Log/Access Control	
Apply	

3 Click in [Device Info] to open the settings window.

Manage Re anage > Device Management Se	port Option Help	4
	of device-specific information, device log control and device usage re-	triction.
Display the except information of	f the selected device. If you want to apply your changes, dick [Apply	at the bottom of the orresp
Items marked with (*) are requi		Jacole bocolli ol ole suleen.
cents marked widt (-) are requi	eu.	
Device -		
device Info		
Device Info		
Log/Access Control		
Log/Access Control		

4 Select the fee definition to be used from [Fees].



5 Click [Apply].

SNMP Read Community Name(*): public	Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
	chapter one offen read contrainty name of the device.
SNMP Write Community Name("): public	Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device.

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, open the [Device Info] input window, enter the administrator password for the device and click [Apply].

- 172 -

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **6** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Changing Fee Charge Definitions

Change the settings from [Details Screen]
 [Manage] > [Billing Amount Settings].

OKI		Return to Main Menu	Please select your languag English •
		smart Pri	ntSuperVision
Manage Report	Option Help		Welcome admin [Log out]
Set/Manage the registered device to confirm the us	age status, or to restrict the usage.		•
Device List Display a list of the devices. Register Device Search the connected devices via network, and	nd register to smart PrintSuperVision.		
Device Management Settings Deform device-related settings to enable use Biling Amount Settings Perform pre-settings for managing the cost of			

2 Select the definition to be changed from [Fees] and click [Apply].

s marked with (*) are required.	The name of th	e registered billing amount settings. (Up to 32 characters)
Check the consumables included in the bil	ling amount and specify	the cost.
In [Billing Amount] under [Job Info], the d	hecked total cost is disp	layed.
Pages		
Specify the print billing amount per print	t or per page.	
Include in the billing amount the question	uantity of printed pages	of the job information.
Specify the cost in accordance with e	each print pattern.	
Color Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in color.
Mono Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in mono.
Spot color 1 Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing in black and w hite or color + spot color (such as white/clear).
Spot color 2 Printing Cost	10	Represent the cost per page when printing only in spot co lor such as white/clear.
Include in the billing amount the que he job information.	uantity of printed sheet	s of t
ne job information.	0	Represent the cost per print.
💠 Toner use amount		
🛉 Drum use amount		
Belt/Fuser use amount		
•		
💠 Paper Size		
📥 Media Type		
💠 Media Type 💠 Tray		

For details on settings, see "Creating Fee Charge Definitions" (P. 168).

0//Memo

When the name is changed, it is registered as a new definition. The previous settings remain under the former definition name.

Deleting Fee Charge Definitions

Delete the settings from [Details Screen]
 [Manage] > [Billing Amount Settings].



2 Select the definition to be deleted from [Fees] and click [Deletion].

	-	the second second second second
ame (*): Cost1 Check the consumables included in the		e registered billing amount settings. (Up to 32 characters)
In [Billing Amount] under [Job Info], th	e checked total cost is disp	layed.
Pages		
Specify the print billing amount per p	rint or per page.	
Include in the billing amount the	e quantity of printed pages	of the job information.
Specify the cost in accordance wit	h each print pattern.	
Color Printing Cost	10.0000	Represent the cost per page when printing in color.
Mono Printing Cost	10.0000	Represent the cost per page when printing in mono.
Spot color 1 Printing Cost	10.0000	Represent the cost per page when printing in black and w hite or color + spot color (such as white/clear).
Spot color 2 Printing Cost	10.0000	Represent the cost per page when printing only in spot co lor such as white/clear.
Include in the billing amount the	e quantity of printed sheet	
he job information.	0	Represent the cost per print.
Toner use amount		
Drum use amount		
Belt/Fuser use amount		
Belt/Fuser use amount		
Belt/Fuser use amount		
Paper Size		
Paper Size		

3 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Checking and Resetting Usage Statuses

! Note

To check or reset usage statuses including job logs remaining in the device, display the [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information], check [Acquire the device status before the job.] and click [View] to acquire the job log.

Set the information from [Details Screen]
 > [Option] > [User Settings].



2 Click the user or user group in [User List].

No	5	User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Des
1		Stadmin .	local User			admins	
2	8	Second Second	ocal User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	8	States user03	ocal User	17093833		usergroup02	
	10	Seco2	ocal User	17095047			
5		admins	ocal Group				
5	1	g usergroup01	ocal Group				
7	8	gg usergroup02	ocal Group				
dd a u	iser,	firmation Deletion	ve Directory.				
- Add	a Lo	cal User Group					
		ical User					
nge th	e pri	ority of a user group.					

3 Click **P** in [Display Usage] to open the information screen.

Group name:	usergroup01	The name that identifies the user group. (Up to 64 characters)
-mail Address :		The e-mail address to be used for various notifications. (Up to 256 characters)
Assign to th	Notify the totals by e-mail. e admins user group.	Notify the device usage totals of a user group on the day after the dosing date. Grant administrative rights to members.
Description :		Enter a description for the user group.(Up to 1024 characters)
 Member Available 	Usage	
Display U	sage	
	<u> </u>	

4 The usage status of the items for which available usage is set are displayed.

	Already-used amount	Remaining Available Usage
Printed Sheets	0	-
Fees	0	-
Staple	0	-
Reset	0	-

5 Click [Reset] to reset the usage status.

	Already-used amount	Remaining Available Usage
Printed Sheets	0	
Fees	0	
Staple	0	-

! Note

If "Prohibit Printing" is set in the user or user group settings, the status cannot be reset unless the power of the device is turned on.



- The usage status of the users and user groups registered to the device group are the total usage amount of the users and user groups from all devices that belong to the device group. Also, the usage status of the user group is the total usage amount of all users that belong to the user group. However, the usage amount of users and user groups that have the [Do not process Available Usage as a group] check mark checked are not included.
- If a usage amount reset interval is set for users or user groups, the usage amount is automatically reset at the end of the set duration.

6 Click [Apply].



Sending Print Prohibited/ Permitted by Mail

When [If available amount is exceeded] is checked, users are notified by email when the available usage is exceeded and printing cannot be executed. Also, users are notified by email when

usage is reset when [When you reset the usage] is checked.

! Note

The outgoing mail server and sender's email address need to be configured in advance according to "Setting the Outgoing Mail Function" (P. 206).

 Configure the information from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [User Settings].

	smart Pr	intSuperVision
_		Welcome admin [Log_out]
	Manage Report Option Help	
Make	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	
	User Settings	
52	Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.	
-	Had, eak, and detee a dati of data group.	
9	Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con	
	nected devices.	
	Delete the log	
- 🗙	Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.	
	Import/Export	
	Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
100	Database Settings	
	Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision.	
-	Web Service setting	

2 Click the user or user group in [User List].

No		User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Des
1		See admin	Local User			admins	
2	83	Sec. 101220	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3	•	Streen 3	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
4	13	State User02	Local User	1/09504/			
5		admins	Local Group				
6	8	uscrgroup01	Local Group				
7	-	Jag usergroup02	Local Group				
		Jag usergroup02	Local Group				, '

3 Click [Available Usage].

- 175 -

Last Name:		The user's last name.		
First Name:		The user's first name.		
E-mail Address :		The e-mail address to be used for various notifications.		
	 Notify the totals by e-mail. 	Notify the device usage totals of a user on the day after the closing date.		
Telephone Numbe		The user's telephone number.(Up to 64 characters)		
Description :		The user's description.(Up to 1024 characters)		
💠 Available Usa	ige			
💠 Display Usag	0			
Apply				

4 Configure the [Notification Conditions].

-	If available amount is exceeded	Notify when the specified available usage is exceeded.
	When you reset the usage	Notify when usage is reset.
	days phor to next reset.	Arter the next reset date, nonication will be made prior to the specified number of days.

[If available amount is exceeded]

When this is checked, users are notified by email when the usage limit value is exceeded.

[When you reset the usage]

When this is checked, users are notified by email when the valid period runs out or the usage status is reset.

5 Click [Apply].

First Name:		The user's first name.
E-mail Address :		The e-mail address to be used for various notifications.
	Notify the totals by e-mail.	Notify the device usage totals of a user on the day after the closing date.
Telephone Numbe		The user's telephone number.(Up to 64 characters)
Description :		The user's description.(Up to 1024 characters)
🕂 Available Usa	ge	
💠 Display Usag	1	
Apply		
	/	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

! Note

Users are not notified when the mail address is not entered. Enter the mail address.

[[//Memo

To set multiple users, repeat the steps from **2** to **6**.

11. Checking the Device Status, Consumable Life or Printing Status

Checking the Device Usage Status	178
Checking the Consumable Life	179
Checking the Printing Status	181
Checking Device Statuses	183
Changing Interval and Time for Acquiring Device	
Information and Statuses	185

11. Checking the Device Status, Consumable Life or Printing Status

Check the device usage status, the usage quantity of maintenance items and the remaining life of consumables.

Checking the Device Usage Status

A report is created according to basic information, such as the connection destination of the device.

- Check that the power of the device to be checked is turned on.
- 2 Check this from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Device Info].



3 Select the device to be confirmed from [Device] and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].



4 Select [Device Summary] from [Type].

∅ Memo

When [Device Summary] is selected, the control window for detailed settings at the bottom changes.



5 Check the items to be confirmed in [Select Column].

	- regulation	ICE.
	Status Log	Confirm the status history of the device.
Select Column	Select report conte	ents from the following.
	Complete	Report items to be displayed when you select [All] in [Display Contents] under [Management] > [Device List].
	Default	Report items to be displayed when you select [Default] in [Display Contents] under [Management] > [Device List].
	Custom	Report items to be displayed when you select [Custom] in [Display Contents] under [Management] > [Device Li t].
	Consumable Li e	(Report items to be displayed when you select (Consumables Info) in (Display Contents) under (Management) (Device List).
	-	
File Type:	Select a file format	for the report from the following.
	8 umu 0 m	CEL 97-2003 BOOK C CSV C XML C TEXT

[Complete]

Creates a report on items displayed when [Complete] is selected in [Manage] > [Device List] > [Display Content].

[Default]

Creates a report on items displayed when [Default] is selected in [Manage] > [Device List] > [Display Content].

[Custom]

Creates a report on items displayed when [Custom] is selected in [Manage] > [Device List] > [Display Content].

000 Memo

The content displayed in [Custom] can be changed from [Manage] > [Device List] > [Display Content] > [Edit Display Contents].

[Consumable Life]

Creates a report on items displayed when [Default] is selected in [Manage] > [Device List] > [Consumable Life].

6 Select the format in which to output the results.



[HTML]

Outputs a report in an HTML file.

[EXCEL 97-2003 book]

Outputs a report in an XLS file (extension ".xls").

[CSV]

Outputs a report in a CSV file (extension ".csv").

[XML]

Outputs a report in an XML file (extension ".xml").

[TEXT]

Outputs a report in a TXT file (extension ".txt").

7 Click [View] to check the results.

n red (%):	ue remaining displayed i 10 96 (0-99) emaining usable days di 30 day(s) (0-99) :	If less than the value of the remaining value (%) that is specified, it will be displayed in red. If less than the value of the remaining available number of days that is sp edited, it will be displayed in red.
File Type:	Select a file format for the report from the following HTML © EXCEL97-2003 Book © CSV ©	
Notificati	on Settings You can register a schedule to send t	he report.
View	Copyright 2	014 Oki Data Corporation

Checking the Consumable Life

A report is created according to the job log acquired by sPSV concerning maintenance items and consumables.

- Check that the power of the device to be checked is turned on.
- 2 Check this from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Device Info].

smart	PrintSuperVision
Manage Report Option Help	Welcome admin [Log out]
Report>Display Report Select the type of reports to be confirmed or totaled.	0
Period Info Confirm or total the device information such as device status, remaining amount of consumables, and page on netr.	~
100 Information Confirm or total the job information which the device has processed.	
bob Result Confirm the logs for various operations that smart PrintSuperVision has completed.	

3 Select the device to be confirmed from [Device] and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].

and the page counter.			
u add [Notification Settings], nol	ication of the above contents will be m	ade on that specific o	date.>Confirm the added settings.
Nevice: All Devices			Select the target device of the report.
Acquire the d	vice status before the job.		
	the types of device information to be r	reported.Depending of	on the selected item, the settings that follow will o
	will change according to your selection		

4 Select [Consumables Remaining] from [Type].

*[*ℓ/Memo

When [Consumables Remaining] is selected, the control window for detailed settings at the bottom changes.

Device:	All Devices			•	Select the target device of the report.
	Acquire the device	e status before the	e job.		
Type:	Select from this list th ge. The screen display wil Device Summa Consumables Rer	Confirm b	to your selection asic information asic information	on. such as the connectio such as the connectio	on the selected item, the settings that follow will on destination of the device.
			statistics of the	page counter amount	on the device and confirm the usage status of the
	Page Counter	ice.			
Consumable I	Status Log	Confirm t	he status histor	y of the device.	
Consumable L eØType:	Status Log	Confirm t	he status histor	y of the device.	🕼 Waste Toner Box
Consumable L eØType: Information:	Status Log	Confirm t get consumables.			☑ Waste Toner Box
eØType:	 Status Log if Select the type of tar Toner Cartridge. 	Confirm t get consumables.	⊠ Belt Unit	🗹 Fuser Unit	e Days
eØType:	Status Log if Select the type of tar if Toner Cartridge. Select the type of tar if Remaining (%)	Confirm t Get consumables. Image Drum get information.	☑ Belt Unit ☑ Replaceme t Day	🗹 Fuser Unit	

5 Check the items to be confirmed in [Consumable Life Type].

(! Note

If a setting does not exist on the device, the corresponding field is left blank in the report.

Consumable Lif රෝype:	if Select the type of target consumables.				
	Toner Cartridge.	🗷 Image Drum	🗷 Belt Unit	🗹 Fuser Unit	🕑 Waste Toner Box
Information:	Select the type of tar	get information.			
	🗷 Remaining (%)	Start Date	Replacement t Day	Remaining Usable Day	/s
Data Range for	Prediction:	7 days(0-99)		Specify the period for pred o Usable Days1.	diction data in [Replacement Day] and [Remaini
Threshold value n red (%):	remaining displayed i	10 % (0-99)			he remaining value (%) that is specified, it will b
	naining usable days d	20			he remaining available number of days that is s

[Toner Cartridge.]

Displays information on the toner cartridge.

[Image Drum]

Displays information on the image drum.

[Belt Unit]

Displays information on the belt unit.

[Fuser Unit]

Displays information on the fuser unit.

[Waste Toner Box]

Displays information on the waste toner box.

6 Select the information to be included in the report from [Information].

	Status Log	Confirm th	e status history	of the device.	
Consumable Lif eのType:	Select the type of tar	get consumables.			
	Toner Cartridge.	Image Drum	🗷 Belt Unit	Fuser Unit	Waste Toner Box
Information:	Select the type of tar	get information.)
	🗷 Remaining (%)	📃 Start Date	Replacement	Remaining Usable Days	
Data Range for	Prediction:	7 days(0-99)		specify the period for preci- d Usable Days].	tion data in (Replacement Day) and (Remain
Threshold value n red (%):	remaining displayed i	10 % (0-99)			remaining value (%) that is specified, it will
Threshold of rer	naining usable days d	30 4-10-00		If less than the value of the	remaining available number of days that is

[Remaining (%)]

Displays the remaining life of the consumable or maintenance item as a percentage.

[Start Date]

Displays the monitoring start date of the consumable or maintenance item.

[Replacement Day]

Displays the predicted replacement date of the consumable or maintenance item based on the current value and the usage status range specified in step **7**.

[Remaining Available Usage Days]

Displays the number of days until the replacement date.

7 Specify the data range to be used to predict the replacement date and the remaining available usage days.



8 Specify the percentage from which to display the remaining life (%) of consumables and maintenance items in red.

(default: 10, range: 0 - 99)

0//Memo

The remaining life is displayed in red once it falls below the percentage specified here.

	Status Log	Confirm th	e status history	of the device.	
Consumable Lif	Select the type of tar	get consumables.			
	Toner Cartridge.	🗹 Image Drum	🗷 Belt Unit	Fuser Unit	Waste Toner Box
Information:	Select the type of tar	get information.			
	Remaining (%)	Start Date	Replacement	Remaining Usable Da	ays
Data Range for	Prediction:	7 days(0-99)		Specify the period for pre g Usable Days1.	ediction data in [Replacement Day] and [Remainin
Threshold value n red (%):	remaining displayed	10 % (0-99)			the remaining value (%) that is specified, it will b
splayed in red:	maining usable days d	30 day(s) (0-95		If less than the value of ecified, it will be displaye	the remaining available number of days that is sp ed in red.

9 Specify the threshold for the remaining available usage days for consumables and maintenance items.

(default: 30, range: 0 - 99)

[[//Memo]

The remaining life is displayed in red once it falls below the value specified here.



10 Select the format in which to output the results.



[HTML]

Outputs a report in an HTML file.

[EXCEL 97-2003 book]

Outputs a report in an XLS file (extension ".xls").

[CSV]

Outputs a report in a CSV file (extension ".csv").

- 180 -
[XML]

Outputs a report in an XML file (extension ".xml").

[TEXT]

Outputs a report in a TXT file (extension ".txt").

11 Click [View] to check the results.

n red (%):	lue remaining displayed i 10 % (0-99) remaining usable days di 30 day(s) (0-99) d:	If less than the value of the remaining value (%) that is specified, it will be displayed in red. If less than the value of the remaining available number of days that is sp edited, it will be displayed in red.
File Type:	Select a file format for the report from the followin # HTML © EXCEL97-2003 Book © CSV (
+ Notificat	tion Settings You can register a schedule to send	the report.
View		
	Copyright 2	2014 Oki Data Corporation

Checking the Printing Status

A report is created according to the page counter value obtained by sPSV for the device.

! Note

The settings in sPSV cannot be configured without computer administrator authority.

- Check that the power of the device to be checked is turned on.
- 2 Check this from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Device Info].

smart P	rintSuperVision
Manage Report Option Help	Welcome admin [Log_out]
Report>Display Report Select the type of reports to be confirmed or totaled.	0
Period Info Confirm or total the device information such as device status, remaining amount of consumables, and page counter netr.	
bob Information Confirm or total the job information which the device has processed.	
bb Result Confirm the logs for various operations that smart PrintSuperVision has completed.	

3 After checking that the power of the device is turned on, select the device to be confirmed from [Device] and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].



4 Select [Page Counter] from [Type].

[∕/ Memo

When [Page Counter] is selected, the control window for detailed settings at the bottom changes.

Type:	Select from this list the types of device information to be reported.Depending on the selected item, the settings that follow will ch ge.
	The screen display will change according to your selection.
	ry Contini basic information such as the connection destination of the device.
	Consumables Remainin Confirm basic information such as the connection destination of the device.
	Take the statistics of the page counter amount on the device and confirm the usage status of the original inc.
	Status Log Confirm the status history of the device.
Counter Select	Select the type of counter for each
on:	target.
	Print Page Counter Count the number of printed pages regardless of the printed paper size.
	A4/Letter Conversion Print Pag Represent the number of pages when printing in A4/Letter size or the number of pages of the e Counter per size for each actual print.
	Scanner Page Counter Represent the number of pages read by the scanner.
	 Fax Send/Receive Page Counte Represent the number of pages that you sent/received by Fax.
Counting Unit	Select the unit of time to total the period data for the total targets.
a.	🗇 Do not specify 🔿 DayUnit 🔍 WeekUni 💌 MonthUn
	o bo not specify o beyond t it
Data Range:	Simple Setting Specify the data period in the unit of [Day], [Week] or [Month].
	Recent Month • (1-99)
	Detail setting You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.
	~

5 Select the counter to be checked from [Counter Selection].

	Print Page Counter	Count the number of printed pages regardless of the printed paper size.
	 A4/Letter Conversion Print Page e Counter 	Represent the number of pages when printing in A4/Letter size or the number of pages of the per size for each actual print.
	Scanner Page Counter	Represent the number of pages read by the scanner.
	Fax Send/Receive Page Count	Represent the number of pages that you sent/received by Fax.
Counting Unit	Select the unit of time to total the	period data for the total targets.
	Do not specify DayUnit	⊙ WeekUni 🛞 MonthUn t it
Data Range:	Simple Setting	Specify the data period in the unit of [Day], [Week] or [Month].
	Month - (1-	aa)
	Detail setting	You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.

[Print Page Counter]

Displays the printed page counts for [Color], [Mono], [Spot Color 1] and [Spot Color 2], and the total printed pages.

[A4/Letter Conversion Print Page Counter]

Displays the printed page counts converted to A4/ letter format for [Color], [Mono], [Spot Color 1] and [Spot Color 2], and the total printed pages.

[Scanner Page Counter]

Displays the [Scanner Scan] page count and [Scanner ADF Scan] page count.

[Fax Send/Receive Page Counter]

Displays the number of pages sent and received by fax.

6 Select the counting unit for the duration from [Counting Units].

(default: Monthly)



[Do not specify]

Calculates the overall total.

[Daily]

Calculates the total for each day.

[Weekly]

Calculates the total for each week (Sunday - Saturday).

[Monthly]

Calculates the total for each month (day after closing date of previous month - closing date of current month).

7 Specify the duration for which to check the information from [Data Range]. This is the range of page count data used in the report.

(range: 2000/01/01 - 2099/12/31, default: -)

on:	ti Select the type of counter for each target.	
	Print Page Counter	Count the number of printed pages regardless of the printed paper size.
	 A4/Letter Conversion Print Page e Counter 	Represent the number of pages when printing in A4/Letter size or the number of pages of the per size for each actual print.
	Scanner Page Counter	Represent the number of pages read by the scanner.
	 Fax Send/Receive Page Countr 	² Represent the number of pages that you sent/received by Fax.
Counting Unit 5:	Select the unit of time to total the Do not specify DayUnit 	
Data Range:	Simple Setting Recent 1 Month + (1-	Specify the data period in the unit of [Day], [Week] or [Month]. 99)
	Detail setting	rou can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.

[Basic Specification]

Specify the data duration in [Day], [Week] or [Month].

[Detail setting]

Specify the start date and end date of the data to be summarized. Click the input fields and specify the date from the displayed calendar. Dates can also be directly input into the text box.

! Note

- If no start date is input, the data duration starts from the earliest collected data.
- If no end date is input, the data duration continues to the last collected data.
- 8 Select the format of the table.

Specify the parameters for the row and column arrangement of the table displayed in the displayed result report.

Counting Unit s:	Select the unit of time to total the period d	
	© Do not specify © DayUnit t	VeekUni 🔹 MonthUn it
Data Range:	Simple Setting Recent Month • (1-99)	Specify the data period in the unit of [Day], [Week] or [Month].
	Detail setting ~	You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.
	Device - Dur Duration - Duelect the	

[Device - Duration]

A table is created with devices displayed in rows and durations (counting units) displayed in columns.

[Duration-Device]

A table is created with durations (counting units) displayed in rows and devices displayed in columns.

- 182 -

Select the format in which to output the results.

	Deptar sectorig Too can specary one insciant last car or one collated data.	
Tabular Form: (Row-Column)	at $\ensuremath{\textcircled{@}}\xspace$ Device - Dur $\ensuremath{\textcircled{@}}\xspace$ Device - Duration - D Select the row-column of the table to be displayed in the reported of the reported of the table to be displayed in the reported of the reported o	
File Type:	Select a file format for the report from the following.	
	HTML © EXCEL97-2003 Book © CSV © XML © TEXT	
Notificat	on Settings You can register a schedule to send the report.	
View		

[HTML]

Outputs a report in an HTML file.

[EXCEL 97-2003 book]

Outputs a report in an XLS file (extension ".xls").

[CSV]

Outputs a report in a CSV file (extension ".csv").

[XML]

Outputs a report in an XML file (extension ".xml").

[TEXT]

Outputs a report in a TXT file (extension ".txt").

10 Click [View] to check the results.



Checking Device Statuses

A report is created according to the status history of the device.

- Check that the power of the device to be checked is turned on.
- 2 Check this from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Device Info].



3 Select the device to be confirmed from [Device] and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].

Manage	Report Option Help
	v Report > Device Info chedule and destination to be notified with the device information such as the device status, the remaining amount of consum
bles, and the	page counter.
If you add [No	vtification Settings], notification of the above contents will be made on that specific date.>Confirm the added settings.
Device:	All Devices Select the target device of the report.
	_
	Acquire the device status before the job.
	Select from this list the types of device information to be reported.Depending on the selected item, the settings that follow will chan
Type:	ge.
	The screen display will change according to your selection.
	Device Summa Confirm basic information such as the connection destination of the device.
	ry
	 Consecurately an Association

4 Select [Status Log] from [Type].

*[*ℓ/Memo

When [Status Log] is selected, the control window for detailed settings at the bottom changes.



5 Check the items to be confirmed in [Device Status].



[Complete]

Detects errors and warnings in all categories.

[Cover Open]

Detects errors and warnings such as open covers and missing trays (cassettes).

[Receive Data]

Detects errors and warnings such as invalid data, decoding errors, etc.

[Finisher]

Detects errors and warnings such as status errors relating to the finisher, including missing connections, paper jams, staples, punching, etc.

[Firmware]

Detects errors and warnings such as firmware errors, updating, etc.

[Hardware]

Detects errors and warnings such as components not connected, sensor errors, etc.

[Job Cancel]

Detects job cancellations occurring as a result of access control or print commands in combinations for which printing is not possible.

[Paper Setup]

Detects errors and warnings such as wrong paper, out of paper and paper jams

[Multifunctional Device]

Detects errors and warnings such as scan, fax, and server connections.

[Network]

Detects errors and warnings such as server authentication errors, IP address duplication, etc.

[Security]

Detects errors and warnings such as Protec Print, usage restrictions, print job related authentication, etc.

[Sensor]

Detects errors and warnings such as consumables, device sensor errors, etc.

[Service Man Call]

Detects errors such as Call Serviceman, program error, etc.

[Stacker]

Detects errors such as stacker full, open, etc.

[Storage]

Detects errors and warnings such as insufficient memory, insufficient disk space, no memory device, etc.

[Consumables and Maintenance Products]

Detects errors and warnings such as consumables, maintenance products, etc.

[Timeout]

Detects errors such as data receipt timeouts.

[Others]

Detects errors and warnings other than those above.

6 Specify the duration for which to check the information from [Data Range]. This is the status range used in the report.

(range: 2000/01/01 - 2099/12/31, default: -)

Data Range:	C Simple Setting Recent Month V (1-99)	Specify the data period in the unit of [Day], [Week] or [Month].	
	Detail setting	You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.	
	~		

[Basic Specification]

Specify the data duration in [Day], [Week] or [Month].

[Detail setting]

Specify the start date and end date of the data to be summarized. Click the input fields and specify the date from the displayed calendar. Dates can also be directly input into the text box.

- 184 -

! Note

- If no start date is input, the data duration starts from the earliest collected data.
- If no end date is input, the data duration continues to the last collected data.
- 7 Select the format in which to output the results.

Data Range f	or Prediction: ue remaining displayed	7 days(0-99)	Specify the period for prediction data in [Replacement Day] and [Rer g Usable Days]. If less than the value of the remaining value (%) that is specified, it
n red (%):			If less than the value of the remaining value (%) that is specified, it is displayed in red.
Threshold of splayed in re	remaining usable days o d:	30 day(s) (0-99)	If less than the value of the remaining available number of day: that edified, it will be displayed in red.
File Type:	Select a file format fo	the report from the fol	llowing.

[HTML]

Outputs a report in an HTML file.

[EXCEL 97-2003 book]

Outputs a report in an XLS file (extension ".xls").

[CSV]

Outputs a report in a CSV file (extension ".csv").

[XML]

Outputs a report in an XML file (extension ".xml").

[TEXT]

Outputs a report in a TXT file (extension ".txt").

8 Click [View] to check the results.



Changing Interval and Time for Acquiring Device Information and Statuses

It is possible to regularly monitor device information and device status information for registered devices and update the information if there are any changes. Monitoring of auto status refresh is enabled by default, but the monitoring schedule settings can be changed.

 Set in [Details Screen] > [Option] > [Environment Settings] > [Communication Settings].



2 Click in [Communication Interval] to open the settings window.



3 Check the items for which to regularly acquire and confirm information.



[Acquire Device Info]

Specify the interval at which to acquire information such as consumables remaining and the remaining life of maintenance items.

[Specify Time]

Updated for each set interval. (Range: 1 to 1440 minutes)

- 185 -

[Time specified]

Set the specific update time. Click [Specify Time] and add the time. After adding, click [OK].

Specify Devic	e Info Acquisition Time
Acquire information of Enter the time you wa [Add].	the device at a specified time. It to acquire the device information, and click
Device Info Acquisition Time	Hours Add
	Deletion
ſ	OK Cancel

[Acquire Status]

Specify the interval at which to acquire status information.

[Specify Time]

Updated for each set interval. (Range: 1 to 1440 minutes)

[Time specified]

Set the specific update time. Click [Specify Time] and add the time. After adding, click [OK].

[Confirm changes to the IP address.]

Specify the interval at which to check the IP address of the device. sPSV automatically reconnects if the IP address has changed.

[Specify Time]

Updated for each set interval. (Range: 1 to 24 hours)

[Time specified]

Set the specific update time. Click [Specify Time] and add the time. After adding, click [OK].

[Confirm the update of Active Directory.]

See P. 46 "Changing the Time or Interval at Which Update of Active Directory is Confirmed".4 Click [Apply].

Manage Report Option Help	
Option > Environment Settings > Communication Settings	0
Set the timeout period and network communication interval.	
Communication Interval	
Communication Timeout, Retry Settings	
Apply	

12. Managing Job Logs

What Can Be Done with Job Logs 188
Configuring the Job Log Acquisition Settings 188
Providing Time Notifications for Devices 190
Displaying Job Logs 190
Displaying Job Logs 190
Displaying All Job Log Items (Detail Display) 191
Changing Job Items To Be Displayed 192
Deleting Job Logs 193
Outputting Job Logs as a CSV File 193
Stopping Job Log Acquisition 194
Operations When the Log Is Full 195
Displaying Totals 196
Displaying Totals 196
Displaying All Aggregated Items
(Detail Display)197
Changing Aggregate Items 197
Outputting the Aggregation Results As a CSV
File
Receiving Notifications of Usage Status Totals by
Email
Sending Job Logs by Email 200
Changing the Closing Date 201

12. Managing Job Logs

This section explains settings for acquiring job logs, and operations such as displaying, deleting or summarizing job logs.

What Can Be Done with Job Logs

In sPSV, various information about print jobs such as who, when, and which device was used for print jobs and operational information for copies, faxes, etc. is stored on the device's SD memory card, built-in hard disk or flash memory. This information is called the job log. sPSV acquires job logs from devices according to a set schedule.

By collecting job logs, it is possible to check how much individuals are printing, and how much a specific device is being used.

! Note

- A job log entry is made when one or more sheets are printed. Furthermore, job log entries are made in the event of usage limitations such as when printing is prohibited, or when a print job is canceled because color printing is prohibited.
- However, job log entries are not made when the device power is turned OFF during processing or printing, or if printing cannot be performed because the device has an error.

∅ Memo

See "Information That Can Be Acquired as a Job Log" (P. 238) for information that can be acquired as job log entries and "Items That Can Be Aggregated" (P. 243) for items that can be summarized.

Configuring the Job Log Acquisition Settings

In order for sPSV to acquire job logs, the devices need to be set to record job logs. To acquire job logs, set the device to record job logs.

- Check that the power of the device from which to acquire job logs is turned on.
- 2 Set from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].



3 Select the device from which to acquire the job log in [Device].

	<u>: Settings</u> >Device Settings na of device-specific information, device log control and device usage restriction.	6
	on of the selected device. If you want to apply your changes, dick [Apply] at the bottom of the screen.	
Items marked with (*) are req		
Device -		
Device		
Device Info		
Display the device-specif	fic information.	
	ific information.	
Display the device-specif Basic Info	fic information.	
Basic Info	fic information.	
Basic Info Display the basic in	nformation of the device such as the model and connection destination.	
Basic Info		

4 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.



5 Check [Record Job Log to Device].

Per the access	ontrol and log control of the device in detail.
Log Contro	A
Perform the	setting to record the job as a log that the device has executed.
	Job Log to Device
·	
specity o	e acquisition activities of the job log.
apeury o	

[Record Job Log to Device]

The device starts recording the log when this is checked and the change is applied. The device stops recording the log when the check is removed and the change is applied.

[∕∕/Memo

- If the device server ID is already set from a different server, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.
- To change the setting, enter the Server ID.
- **6** Set the schedule by which the job log is acquired.



[Specify Time]

Acquired for each set interval. The maximum interval time that can be set is 24 hours. The default setting is set as an optimized value detected from the state of the added device. If the interval is set to a time that is longer than the default settings, some of the job logs may not be acquired. (Range: 1 to 24 hours)

[Time specified]

Set the specific time. Click [Specify Time] and add the time in 24-hour format. Up to 24 acquisition times can be added. After adding, click [OK].



! Note

Always set the time when the computer in which sPSV is set up and the device are both switched ON.

The job log is not acquired if the power is not ON.

7 Click [Apply].

Sees:	C931/C941	-	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Billing Amount]. To add new cost information, [Billing Amount Settings] can be used to add.
Device Password(*):	•••••		enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here.
(*):	public		Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered her
SNMP Write Community Name	public		Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device.
(*):	/		The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered her
(°): Idd a device to the management	it aroup.		The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered her
	it aroup.		The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered he
Idd a device to the managemen	it group,		The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered he

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, enter the administrator password for the device and click [OK].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **8** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Providing Time Notifications for Devices

sPSV needs to provide time notifications to devices that do not have an internal clock and devices for which SNTP is not set.

Timing at which sPSV provides time notifications to devices:

- Every hour after the sPSV service is launched
- When the job log is acquired
- When reports are created

Follow the steps below to configure the settings for providing time notifications to devices.

- Check that the power of the device to which to provide time notifications is turned on.
- 2 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].



3 Select the device to which to provide time notifications from [Device] and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].



Displaying Job Logs

Job logs can be displayed for a specified device and/or duration.

When devices are managed in groups, the job log can be displayed as a group.

It is not possible to specify and delete a specific job log.

Displaying Job Logs

 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your language: English •
	smart Prir	ntSuperVision
	_	Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage Report Option Help		
Report>Display Report Select the type of reports to be confirmed or totaled.		0
Device Info Confirm or total the device information such as device status, remaining amount of c	onsumables, and page cou	
Job Information Confirm or total the job information which the device has processed.		
Confirm the logs for various operations that smart PrintSuperVision has completed.		

2 Select [Job Log] from [Type].



3 Specify the job log to display and click [View].

If acquiring the job log before a job, check that the power of the device for which to display the job log is turned on and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].

Device:	Al Devices Select the target device of the report. Acquire the device status before the job.
Type:	Job Log Report the job logs acquired from the device. Job Totals Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.
Detail:	Complete Report all the Rems that can be specified in [Select Column]. Default Report the default Rem in [Display Rems] under [Select Column]. Cuttom Report the Rems you select in [Display Rems] under [Select Column].
Data Range:	Specify the data period in the unit of (Day), [Week] or (Morth). Recerct 9 Morm (1:50) Detail enting 'o' can appeally the first and last day of the totaled data.
File Type:	Select a file format for the report from the following. # HTML EXCEL 97-2003 Block CSV XML TEXT CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible)

∅ Memo

The input format in [Detail setting] is [YYYY/MM/DD] (YYYY refers to the year, MM refers to the month and DD refers to the day). If no start date is input, the job log is acquired from the first entry onward. If no end date is input, the job log is acquired up to the last entry.

$\left(1\right)$ Displaying all job logs for all devices

Select [All Devices] for [Device]. Select [Detail setting] for [Data Range] (leave the date blank).

(2) Displaying all job logs for a specific device

Select the specific device for [Device]. Select [Detail setting] for [Data Range] (leave the date blank).

(3) Displaying all job logs for a specific month

Select [All Devices] for [Device]. Select [Detail setting] for [Data Range] and specify a start date and end date for a specific month.

(4) Displaying job logs for a specific device for a specific month

Select the specific device for [Device]. Select [Detail setting] for [Data Range] and specify a start date and end date for a specific month.

(5) Displaying all job logs for a specific device group

Select the specific device group for [Device].

Select [Detail setting] for [Data Range] (leave the date blank).

(6) Displaying job logs for a specific device group for a specific month

Select the specific device group for [Device].

Select [Detail setting] for [Data Range] and specify a start date and end date for a specific month.

Displaying All Job Log Items (Detail Display)

 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].

OKI Return to Main Menu.	Please select your language: English •
smart Pri	intSuperVision
	Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage Report Option Help Beardtr.Delpt/Report Select the type of reports to be confirmed or totaled.	0
Device Info Confirm or total the device information such as device status, remaining amount of consumables, and page cou	
20 June 2010 Information Confirm or total the job information which the device has processed.	
Confirm the logs for various operations that smart PrintSuperVision has completed.	

2 Select the device for which to display the job log in [Device].

If acquiring the job log before a job, check that the power of the device for which to display the job log is turned on and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].



3 Select [Job Log] from [Type].



4 Select [Complete] from [Detail] and click [View].

	3ob Totals Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.
Detail:	Complete Report all the items that can be specified in (Select Column).
	C Default Report the default item in (Display Items) under (Select Column).
	Custom Report the items you select in [Display Items] under [Select Column]. > Select Column
Totaling Metho	d: Select the totaling method of the job log.
	C Monthly C By Day
	🙂 By Device 🙂 By Management Group 😻 By PIN
	🙁 By User Group 🙁 By User Name 🙁 By Login Name
Data Range:	Simple Setting Specify the data period in the unit of (Day), (Week) or (Month).
	Recent 1 Month V (1-99)
	C Detail setting You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.
	~
File Type:	Select a file format for the report from the following.
	● HTML C EXCEL 97-2003 Book C CSV C XML C TEXT C CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible)
	HTML O EXCEL 97-2003 Book O CSV O XML O TEXT O CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible)
	and the second
Graphic Displa	Select the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML format.
	y: Select the graph to be access to the job totals report in HTHL format. Amount Graph.
Display A	imourt Graph.
Display A	
Display A	imourt Graph.
Display A	indurt Graph. Andurt Frameter Graph; Select items to be displayed in an amount graph. Javethy Graph.
Display A	indurt Graph. Andurt Praynetter Graph, Steett items to be displayed in an amount graph.
Display A	Linux l Drajn. Anourk Parameter Graph. Elect items to be displayed in an amount graph. Juantity Graph. Steets Parameter Graph. Seect: items to be displayed in an intests graph.
Display A	imunt Graph. Anourt Parameter Graph. Elect Items to be displayed in an amount graph. Juantity: Graph. Select: Parameter Graph. Select: Items to be displayed in an intests graph. Ages Graph.
Display A	Linux l Drajn. Anourk Parameter Graph. Elect items to be displayed in an amount graph. Juantity Graph. Steets Parameter Graph. Seect: items to be displayed in an intests graph.
Display A Display A Display C Display F Display F	imunt Graph. Anourt Parameter Graph. Elect Items to be displayed in an amount graph. Juantity: Graph. Select: Parameter Graph. Select: Items to be displayed in an intests graph. Ages Graph.
Display A Display G Display G Display G Display G Display A Display A Display A	Innurt Gran. Annurt Prameter Granh. Select items to ie displayed in an annurt graph. Jantity Gran, Jantity Gran, Janeter Grank: Select items to ie displayed in an inleets graph. Annurt of Pages Prameter Graph. Select items to ie displayed in number of sages graph. Innter of Pages Prameter Graph. Select items to ie displayed in number of sages graph. Innter of Pages Prameter Graph. Select items to ie displayed in number of sages graph. Innter of Pages Prameter Graph. Select items to ie displayed in number of sages graph. Innter of Pages Prameter Graph. Select items to ie displayed in number of sages graph. Innter of Pages Prameter Graph.
Display A Display G Display G Display G Display G Display A Display A Display A	Innord Graph. Anourk Parameter Graph: Select Items to be displayed in an annord graph. Selects Parameer Graph: Select Items to be displayed in an inedia graph. Argus Graph. Number of Pages Parameter Graph: Select Items to be displayed in number of sages graph.
Display A Display G Display G Display G Display G Display A Display A Display A	Innuel Graph. Anouel Paraneter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in an anouel graph. Select Parameter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in an unexts graph. Anouel of Pages Reameter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in number of pages graph. Innoter of Pages Reameter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in number of pages graph. Bots Reameter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in jose graph.
Clapity A Clapity A Clapity G Clapi	Innuer Grages. Annuer Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in an annuert grages. Jameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in an innedia grage. Annuer Grages Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in number of slages grages. Innear of Regar Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in justa grages. Joses Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in justa grages.
Clapity A Clapity A Clapity G Clapi	Innuel Graph. Anouel Paraneter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in an anouel graph. Select Parameter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in an unexts graph. Anouel of Pages Reameter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in number of pages graph. Innoter of Pages Reameter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in number of pages graph. Bots Reameter Graph: Select Rems to be displayed in jose graph.
Clapity A Clapity A Clapity G Clapi	Innuer Grages. Annuer Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in an annuert grages. Jameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in an innedia grage. Annuer Grages Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in number of slages grages. Innear of Regar Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in justa grages. Joses Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in justa grages.
Display / Display (Display (Displa	Innuer Grages. Annuer Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in an annuert grages. Jameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in an innedia grage. Annuer Grages Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in number of slages grages. Innear of Regar Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in justa grages. Joses Reameter Grages: Select Rems to be displayed in justa grages.
Display / Display (Display (unuar Brannter Gran. Anour Prannter Gran. Seat: term to be displayed in an anour gran. Anour Prannter Gran. Seat: term to be displayed in an inters gran. Apps Gran. Notes Gran. Notes Gran. Notes Gran.
Display / Display (Display (Displa	unuar Brannter Gran. Anour Prannter Gran. Seat: term to be displayed in an anour gran. Anour Prannter Gran. Seat: term to be displayed in an inters gran. Apps Gran. Notes Gran. Notes Gran. Notes Gran.

Changing Job Items To Be Displayed

1 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].



2 Select [Custom] from [Detail] and click [Select Column].

evice:	All Devices		
	Acquire the demonstration	ice status before the job.	
ype:	Iob Log	Report the job logs acquired from the device.	
	Job Totals	Total and report the job logs acquired from the	device.
etail:	Complete	Report all the items that can be specified in [Se	lect Column).
	O Default	Report the default item in [Display Items] unde	r [Select Column].
	Custom	Report the items you select in [Display Items] (inder [Select Column]. >Select Column

3 In [Column Settings for Job Log], click to open the file tree.

<pre>sport > Display Report > Job Information.>Select Column Select the information to be included in the report of job information.</pre>	0
Column Settings for Job Log	
Column Settings for Job Totals	

4 Change the job log items to be displayed.



(1) Items to be displayed:

Select the items to display from [Displayable Items], and click \Rightarrow to switch to [Display Items].

(2) Items to be hidden:

Select the items to hide from [Display Items], and click <>> to switch to [Displayable Items].

(3) Changing the order of items:
Select the items in [Display Items] and click
or I to change the order.

*[*ℓ/Memo

Press and hold the Shift key or Ctrl key when selecting more than one attribute.

5 Click [Apply].

Multi-Purpose Tray Multi-Purpose Feeder 300dpi 600dpi		Detailed Status Paper Size Duplex Printed Sheets	
1200x600.dpi 2400x600.dpi	-	Color Mono	
Default	Table Table		
Column Settings for	Job Totals		

6 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Deleting Job Logs

! Note

- It is not possible to specify and delete a specific job log.
- Deleted job logs cannot be recovered.
- 1 Click [Details Screen] > [Option] > [Delete the log].



2 Set the job log storage period (maximum: 365 days).

! Note

Check this so that the log is not automatically deleted.



3 Click [Deletion] to delete job logs that have exceeded the storage period.



4 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Outputting Job Logs as a CSV File

The acquired job log can be output as a CSV format file, and used in commercially available spreadsheet software.

 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].



2 Select the device for which to output the job log in [Device].

If acquiring the job log before a job, check that the power of the device for which to display the job log is turned on and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].

nfirm the job		on device has processed, and total the jobs during the specified period. kation of the above contents will be made on that specific date. <u>>Confirm the added settings</u> .
Device:	All Devices	Select the target device of the report.
Type:	Job Log	Report the job logs acquired from the device.
	Iob Totals	Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.
Detail:	Complete	Report all the items that can be specified in [Select Column].
		Report the default item in [Display Items] under [Select Column].
	Default	

3 Select [Job Log] from [Type].



4 If changing the job log to be output, see "Changing Job Items To Be Displayed" (P. 192) (steps 2 - 6). **5** Specify the duration for which to output the job log from [Data Range].



6 Select [CSV] from [File Type].

∅ Memo

In addition to CSV files, job logs can be output to file formats such as HTML or Microsoft Excel 97-2003 book files.



7 Click [View].

	Detail setting ~	You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.
File Type:	Select a file format for the report from the operation of the select a file format for the select t	he following.
h Notifica	ion Settings You can register notificatio	in settings, and send a report of the registration result on your optional date and time

- 8 The data is output to the application associated with the file specified in step 6.
- 9 Specify the folder and file name to be saved, and click [Save].

0//Memo

Items within the exported items that are not numbers are enclosed in "" marks.

Stopping Job Log Acquisition

Job log acquisition can be stopped and restarted.

- Check that the power of the device from which to stop acquiring job logs is turned on.
- 2 Set from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].



3 Select the device from which to stop acquiring job logs in [Device].

inage > Device Management Settings > Device Settings 'ou can set the display/setting of device-specific information, device log control and device usage restriction,	
isplay the current information of the selected device. If you want to apply your changes, click (Apply) at the bottom of the screen	
tems marked with (*) are required.	
Device •	
Device Info	
- Device into	
Display the device-specific information.	
Display the device-specific information.	
Basic Info	
Basic Info	
Basic Info	

4 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.

Fees: Device Password("): SNMP Read Community Name ("): SNMP Write Community Name ("):	Rateran C931/C941 • public public t group,	Indicate the case information for deplaying pit information in [Diling Answert]. To add new cose information, <u>Diling Answert Stations</u> (an be used to add, enter the advertised are passived of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the passived entered here. Enter the Station and Diling and Dill device with the community name entered here. The assigned device and access the device with the community name entered here. The assigned device and access the device with the community name entered here. The assigned device and access the device with the community name entered here.
Log/Access Control		
Apply Deletion		Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

5 Remove the check from [Record Job Log to Device].



6 Click [Apply].

194

Feas	Referens C931/C941	Indicate the cost information for displaying job information in [Billing Amour
	0.9510.941	To add new cost information, [Billing Amount Settings] can be used to add. anter the administrator password of the device.
Device Password(*):		 The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here
(*):	public	Enter the SNMP Read community name of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the community name enter
SNMP Write Community Name	public	Enter the SNMP Write community name of the device.
(*):		The assigned device will access the device with the community name enter
(*): Add a device to the management	t aroup.	The assigned device will access the device with the community name enter-
Add a device to the managemen	t group.	The assigned device will access the device with the community name enter
	t aroua,	The assigned device will access the device with the community name enter
Add a device to the managemen	, t. group,	The assigned device will access the device with the community name enter
Add a device to the management	t oroup.	The assigned device will access the device with the community name enter

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, enter the administrator password for the device and click [OK].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **7** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Operations When the Log Is Full

The processes when the device log buffer is full before the log is acquired by sPSV can be set.

 Set the log full operation in [Function Details] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

Manage Report Option Help Manage-Oncore Management Settings Set at effective management Settings Not can line fuerous differences and pravate a group to manage in bulk. — Donos Settings	
Set to effectively manage the device with smart PrintSuperVision. You can limit users of the device, and create a group to manage in bulk.	
- Device Settings	
Perform device-related settings to enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.	
Create a group for the intended purpose, and perform group management over the device.	

2 Select the device to configure from [Device].

age > Device Management Set		o control and device usage restriction.
splay the current information of ms marked with (*) are require		pply your changes, click [Apply] at the bottom of the screen.
ms marked with (*) are require	10.	
Device •		
Device Info		
Device Info		
Device Info Display the device-specific in	formation.	
	formation.	
Display the device-specific in Basic Info		
Display the device-specific in Basic Info	formation. nation of the device such as the mode	el and connection destination.
Display the device-specific in Basic Info		el and connection destination. Digolar the device model name.
Display the device-specific in Basic Info Display the basic inform		
Display the device-specific in Basic Info Display the basic inform		Display the device model name.

3 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.

	nation for smart Prints	SuperVision to communicate with the device.
Device Password(*):		
SNMP Read Community Name(*)	: public	Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
SNMP Write Community Name(*)	; public	Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device.

4 Change the [Log Full Operation].

// Memo

The options vary depending on the device.



[Cancel the job]

Cancels print jobs received by the device after the log is full.

- 195 -

[No Logging]

Print jobs received by the device after the log is full are executed but not recorded to the log.

[Delete Old Log]

Print jobs received by the device after the log is full are executed and recorded to the log, overwriting the oldest entry.

5 Click [Apply].

e Password(*):	•••••	Display the password of the device administrator.
Read Community Nar	me(*): public	Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
Write Community Nar	me(*): public	Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device
	P Read Community Na	P Read Community Name(*): public

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, enter the administrator password for the device and click [OK].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **6** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Displaying Totals

Displaying Totals

 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].



2 Select [Job Totals] from [Type].

irm the job		on device has processed, and total the jobs during the specified period. ification of the above contents will be made on that specific date. <u>>Confirm the added settings.</u>	
evice:	All Devices	 Select the target device of the report. 	
	Acquire the dev	vice status before the job.	
/pe:	O Job Log	Report the job logs acquired from the device.	
	Job Totals	Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.	
etail:	Complete	Report all the items that can be specified in [Select Column].	
	Default	Report the default item in [Display Items] under [Select Column].	
	Custom	Report the items you select in [Display Items] under [Select Column]. >Select Column	

3 Specify the device, log range, totaling method, display (file) format, etc. and click [View].

> If acquiring the job log before a job, check that the power of the device for which to display the job log is turned on and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].

	Al Devices Select the target device of the report. Acquire the device status before the job.
Туре:	 3 Job Log Report the job logs acquired from the device. 4 Job Totals Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.
Detail:	Complete Report all the items that can be specified in [Select Column]. V Default Report the default item in [Display items] under [Select Column]. Custom Report the items you select in [Display items] under [Select Column].
Totaling d:	jMathSgelect the stalling method of the job log. C Monthly C By Day C By Device C By Management Group ¥ By PIN C By User Group C By User Name O By Login Name
Data Ra	nge: Simple Setting Specify the data period in the unit of [Day], [Week] or [Month]. Researe [1] Monte (1-95) Detail setting Vou can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.
	e: Select a file format for the report from the following.
	W HTML ◎ EXCEL 97-2003 Block ◎ CSV ◎ XML ◎ TEXT ◎ CSV (Print Job Accounting Compatible) Displa Select the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML format.
Graphic Y ¹	♥ HTML © EXCEL 97-2003Book © CSV © XML © TEXT © CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible)
Graphic y: Dis	¥ HTML © EXCEL 97-2003 Block © CSV © XML © TEXT © CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible) Displa Select the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML format. play Amount Graph.
Graphic y: Dis 2 Dis	W HTML © EXCEL 97-2003 Block © CSV © XML © TEXT © CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible) Displa Select the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML format. play Amount Graph. Amount Parameter Graph: Select items to be displayed in an amount graph. play Quantity Graph. Sheets Parameter Graph: Select items to be displayed in an sheets graph.
Graphic y: Dis 2 Dis	# HTML © EXCEL 97-2003 Block © CSV © XML © TEXT © CSV(Print-Job Accounting Compatible.) Displa Select the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML format. play Amount Oraph.
Graphic y: Dis Dis Dis Dis	W HTML © EXCEL 97-2003 Bok © CBV © XML © TEXT © CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible) Displa ⁶ gelect the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML former. play Amount Graph. Amount Parameter Graph: Select Itams to be displayed in an amount graph. Play Barameter Graph: Select Itams to be displayed in an abeets graph. Play Pages Graph.
Graphic y: Dis Dis Dis Dis	W HTML © EXCEL 97-2003 Bok © CBV © XML © TEXT © CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible) Displagedect the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML former. play Amount Graph. Amount Parameter Graph: Select Items to be displayed in an amount praph. play Quantity Graph. Play Parameter Graph: Select Items to be displayed in an sheets graph. play Pages Graph. Number of Pages Parameter Graph: Select Items to be displayed in number of pages graph.
Graphic y: Dis Dis Dis Dis Dis	W HTML © EXCEL 97-2003 Bok © CSV © XML © TEXT © CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible) Disple Science the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML former. play Answer Graph is Select items to be displayed in an amount graph. play Quantity Graph. Select Parameter Graph Select items to be displayed in an inheets graph. play Pages Graph. Number of Pages Parameter Graph Select items to be displayed in number of pages graph. play 3-4 Tatals Graph.
Graphic y: Dis Dis Dis Dis Dis Dis Dis Dis Dis Dis	W HTML © EXCEL 97-2003 Blok © CSV © XML © TEXT © CSV (Print Job Accounting Compatible) Disple Select the graph to be added to the job totals report in HTML format. Joby Answert Graph. Amount Parameter Graph: Select items to be displayed in an amount graph. Joby Papes Graph. Select Parameter Graph: Select items to be displayed in an sheets graph. Joby Papes Graph. Joby Taxto Graph. Joby Taxto Graph. Joby Taxto Graph. Joby Transe Graph. Select items to be displayed in jobs graph. Joby Transe Graph. Joby Transe Graph.

(1) Aggregating all job logs for all devices

Select [All Devices] for [Device]. Select [Detail setting] in [Data Range].

(2) Aggregating all job logs for a registered device

Select the registered device for [Device]. Select [Detail setting] in [Data Range].

(3) Aggregating all job logs for a specific month

Select [All Devices] for [Device]. Select [Detail setting] for [Data Range] and specify a start date and end date for a specific month.

(4) Aggregating job logs for a registered device for a specific month

Select the registered device for [Device].

Select [Detail setting] for [Data Range] and specify a start date and end date for a specific month.

(5) Aggregating all job logs for a registered device group

Select the registered device group for [Device].

Select [Detail setting] in [Data Range].

(6) Aggregating job logs for a registered device group for a specific month

Select the registered device group for [Device].

Select [Detail setting] for [Data Range] and specify a start date and end date for a specific month.

Displaying All Aggregated Items (Detail Display)

1 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].



2 Select the device for which to display the totals in [Device].

If acquiring the job log before a job, check that the power of the device for which to display the job log is turned on and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].

	Acquire the de	avice status before the job.
Туре:	C Job Log	Report the job logs acquired from the device.
	🕷 Job Totals	Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.
Detail:	Complete	Report all the items that can be specified in [Select Column].
	C Default	Report the default item in [Display Items] under [Select Column].
	Custom	Report the items you select in [Display Items] under [Select Column]. >Select Column

3 Select [Job Totals] from [Type].



4 Select [Complete] in [Detail].

Device:	All Devices	 Select the target device of the report. 	
	Acquire the device status before the job.		
Туре:	C Job Log	Report the job logs acquired from the device.	
	📽 Job Totals	Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.	
Detail:	* Complete	Report all the items that can be specified in [Select Column].	
	C Default	Report the default item in [Display Items] under [Select Column].	
	Custom	Report the items you select in [Display Items] under [Select Column]. >Select Column	

5 Click [View].



Changing Aggregate Items

 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].

OKI Return to Main:	Please select your language: Menu English •
smart	PrintSuperVision
	Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage Report Option Help	
Report>Display Report Select the type of reports to be confirmed or totaled.	0
Confirm or total the device information such as device status, remaining amount of consumables, and page of	
[S] Job Information Image: Confirm or total the job information which the device has processed.	
Confirm the logs for various operations that smart PrintSuperVision has completed.	

2 Select [Custom] from [Detail] and click [Select Column].



In [Column Settings for Job Totals], clickto open the file tree.

Manage Report Option Help	
Report > Display Report > Job Information > Select Column Select the information to be included in the report of job information.	0
Column Settings for Job Log	
Column Settings for Job Totals	
Apply	

4 Change the job log items to be summarized.



(1) Items to be displayed:

Select the items to display from [Displayable Items], and click \Longrightarrow to switch to [Display Items].

(2) Items to be hidden:

Select the items to hide from [Display Items], and click \leftarrow to switch to [Displayable Items].

(3) Changing the order of items:
 Select the items in [Display Items] and click

 [↑] or
 [↓] to change the order.

// Memo

Press and hold the Shift key or Ctrl key when selecting more than one attribute.

5 Click [Apply].

Nedia Weight(Utto) Media Weight(Utta Lipht) Media Weight(Utta Lipht) Media Weight(Bedium Lipht) Media Weight(Medium Heavy) Default	Marmony Over Flow Color Control Nono Printing RiP Error Access Control - Login Name Access Control - Application	Ţ	
Apply			

6 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Outputting the Aggregation Results As a CSV File

The aggregated results can be output as a CSV format file and used in commercially available spreadsheet software.

 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].

OKI	Return to Main Menu	Please select your language: English •
	smart Prir	ntSuperVision
	_	Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage Report Option Help		
Report>Display Report Select the type of reports to be confirmed or totaled.		0
Device Info Confirm or total the device information such as device status, remaining amount of or	onsumables, and page cou	
100 Information Confirm or total the job information which the device has processed.		
Confirm the logs for various operations that smart PrintSuperVision has completed.		

2 Select the device for which to output the aggregation results in [Device].

If acquiring the job log before a job, check that the power of the device for which to output the aggregation results is turned on and check [Acquire the device status before the job.].

	Acquire the de	vice status before the job.
Гуре:	C Job Log	Report the job logs acquired from the device.
	🕷 Job Totals	Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.
Detail:	Complete	Report all the items that can be specified in [Select Column].
	© Default	Report the default item in [Display Items] under [Select Column].
	Custom	Report the items you select in [Display Items] under [Select Column]. >Select Column

3 Select [Job Totals] from [Type].

	Acquire the de	vice status before the job.
ype:	C Job Log	Report the job logs acquired from the device.
	🕷 Job Totals	Total and report the job logs acquired from the device.
etail:	Complete	Report all the items that can be specified in [Select Column].
	C Default	Report the default item in [Display Items] under [Select Column].
	Custom	Report the items you select in [Display Items] under [Select Column]. >Select Column

4 If changing the job log to be output, see "Changing Aggregate Items" (P. 197) (steps 2 - 6).

- 198 -

5 Specify the duration for which to output the job log from [Data Range].



6 Select [CSV] from [File Type].

0//Memo

In addition to CSV files, job logs can be output to file formats such as HTML or Microsoft Excel 97-2003 book files.

Data Range:	Simple Setting Recent 1 Month • (1-99)	Specify the data period in the unit of [Day], [Week] or [Month].
	Detail setting ~	You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.
ile Type:	Solart a file format for the report from	the following
1	C HTML C EXCEL 97-2003 Book	CSV XML TEXT CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible)

7 Click [View].

uata kange:	Simple Setting Recent 1 Month (1-99)	specify the data period in the unit or [Uay], (week) or (Month).
	Detail setting ~	You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.
File Type:	Select a file format for the report from the fol	lowing. SV © XML © TEXT © CSV(Print Job Accounting Compatible)
Notificati	on Settings You can register notification set	tings, and send a report of the registration result on your optional date and time

- 8 The data is output to the application associated with the file specified in step 6.
- 9 Specify the folder and file name to be saved, and click [Save].

0//Memo

Items within the exported items that are not numbers are enclosed in "" marks.

Receiving Notifications of Usage Status Totals by Email

Log results can be notified by email to the user every month.

! Note

The send mail server and sender's email address need to be configured in advance according to "Setting the Outgoing Mail Function" (P. 206).

[∕∕/Memo

- The mail is sent the day after the deadline (default setting is end of the month) set in "Changing the Closing Date" (P. 201).
- The items to be aggregated can be changed in "Changing Aggregate Items" (P. 197).
- Set the information from [Details Screen]
 > [Option] > [User Settings].



2 Click the user or user group to be changed in [User List].

/ser Li	st:						
No	۵	User Name/User Group Name	Туре	PIN	Full Name	User Group	Desc
1		Sea admin	Local User			admins	
2	8	100001	Local User	17092760		usergroup01	
3		Streen 2	Local User	17093833		usergroup02	
4	-13	Sec. user02	Local User	1/09504/			
5		admins	Local Group				
6	8	usorgroup01	Local Group				
7		Jag usergroup02	Local Group				

ange the priority of a user gro

3 Check [Notify the totals by e-mail.]



4 Click [Apply].

E-mail Address :	Notify the totals by e-mail.	The e-mail address to be used for various notifications. Notify the device usage totals of a user on the day after the dosing date.
Telephone Numbe	 Notify the totals by e-mail. 	The user's telephone number.(Up to 64 characters)
r : Description :		The user's description (Up to 1024 characters)
🔶 Available Usa	ge	
 Available Usa Display Usag 		
- Copies Coug	•	
Apply		
	-	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corporation

Sending Job Logs by Email

Acquired job logs can be automatically output to CSV files, and the output file can be sent as an email attachment every month to the administrator.

! Note

The send mail server, sender's email address and administrator's email address need to be configured in advance according to "Setting the Outgoing Mail Function" (P. 206).

0//Memo

- The mail is sent the day after the deadline (default setting is end of the month) set in "Changing the Closing Date" (P. 201).
- The items to be output from the log can be changed in "Changing Job Items To Be Displayed" (P. 192).
- Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information].



2 Select [Job Log] for [Type].



3 Select [Simple Setting] in [Data Range] and specify [Last 1 Month].

Detail:	Complete	Report all the item	s that can be specified in [Select Column].	
	Default	Report the default	item in [Display Items] under [Select Column].	
	Custom	Report the items y	ou select in [Display Items] under [Select Column].	>Select Co
	Recent T	Month • (1-99)	You can specify the first and last day of the total	etch hel
	O Decail second		roa can speary are mac and rase day of the cota	

4 Select [CSV] for [File Type].

Data Range:	۲	Simple Setting	Month • (1-99)	Specify the data period in the unit of [Day], [Week] or [Month]
	0	Detail setting	~	You can specify the first and last day of the totaled data.
File Type:	Sel	ect a file format fo	r the report from	
	۰	HTML © EXCE	EL 97-2003 Book 🔘	CSV 🕖 XML 🔘 TEXT 🔘 CSV(Print Job Accounting Com

5 Click in [Notification Settings] to open the file tree.

			~			
	File Type:		format for the report		-	ТЕХТ
(+ Notifica	ition Settings	You can register a s	schedule to sen	d the report.)
	View					

6 Select the administrator from [Destination].



7 Select [Day after closing date] for [Notification Date] and click [Add].



Changing the Closing Date

The deadline date on which the job log is collected can be set.

1 Set in [Details Screen] > [Option] >
[Environment Settings] > [Other setup].



2 Specify the date to set as the closing date.



The log contents from the day after the set closing date are counted for one month.

For example, if the closing date is set for the 15th, the job log entries from January 16th to February 15th are collected as entries for February.

// Memo

If the closing date is set as the 31st, the closing date for February is the 28th.



When [Count logs after the closing date as logs for this month] is checked, the logs for the day after the set deadline are counted in the current month.



For example, if the closing date is set for the 15th and [Count logs after the closing date as logs for this month] is checked, the job log entries from February 16th to March 15th are collected as entries for February.



3 Click [Apply].



4 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



13. Environment Settings

Changing the Database Destination 20	03			
Changing the Web Service Settings 20	04			
Setting the Outgoing Mail Function 20	06			
Setting the Outgoing Mail Function	06			
Configuring the Settings for Notification				
Email	07			
Sending Database Error Notification Email 20	09			
Auto Status Refresh Service				

13. Environment Settings

Changing the Database Destination

The database to which data is saved can be changed.

! Note

- Database settings can only be configured from computers on which sPSV is installed.
- Log in as a sPSV administrator to configure the settings.
- Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [Database Settings].



2 Select the type of database to which to connect from [Database Type]. The types of database that can be selected are Microsoft SQL Server Compact and Microsoft SQL Server.

The settings window varies depending on the type selected.



<Microsoft SQL Server Compact>

[∕/ Memo

This is installed when [Use database prepared during setup] is selected during setup of sPSV.

Configure the settings for each item.



[Database]

Enter the name of the database (*.sdf). To specify a file, click [Reference...] and specify the file.

[Encryption]

Specify the encryption method for the database.

[UNENCRYPTED]

Not encrypted.

[Platform Default]

Encrypted using AES128_SHA256.

[Engine Default]

Encrypted using AES256_SHA512.

[Password]

Specify the password of the database to connect to. This does not need to be entered if [UNENCRYPTED] is specified.

[Test Connection]

Performs a test connection with the above settings.

<Microsoft SQL Server>

Configure the settings for each item.



[Server]

Specify the name of the database server to which to connect.

(example: localhost\SQLEXPRESS)

[Database]

- 203 -

Enter the name of the database to be used in sPSV.

[Authentication Methods]

Specify the authentication method used when connecting to the database.

[Windows Authentication]

Authenticated connection will be made using the Windows user permission registered in the database.

[SQL Server Authentication]

Authenticated connection will be made using the user permission for user authentication registered in the database.

[Password]

Specify the user authentication password for SQL Server. This does not need to be entered if [Windows Authentication] is specified.

[User Name]

Specify a user name for authentication with SQL Server. This does not need to be entered if [Windows Authentication] is specified.

[Test Connection]

Performs a test connection with the above settings.

3 Click [Apply].



4 Select the confirmation method in the connection method confirmation window.

Access	Connect to the existing smart PrintSuperVision database, and then restart. You can continuously use the registered data.	
New	Create a new smart PrintSuperVision database, and then restart.	

[Access]

Connects to the existing database and restarts sPSV. Registered data is retained.

[New]

Creates a new database and restarts sPSV.

Changing the Web Service Settings

This section explains how to change the web service settings for displaying the management window.

! Note

- Web service settings can only be configured from computers on which sPSV is installed.
- Log in as a sPSV administrator to configure the settings.
- Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [Web Service setting].

	smart PrintSuperVision
	Welcome admin [Log_out]
	Manage Report Option Help
Make	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.
	User Settings Add. edit, and delete a user or user group,
¢.	Environment Sattions. Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con nected devices.
	<u>Delete the log</u> Delete stale data from smart PrintSuperVision.
	Import/Export. Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.
E.	Database Settings
1	Web Service setting. Change the Web service to display the smart PrintSuperVision screen with a Web browser.

 2 Select the web service to be used from [Web Service]. An embedded web service (EWS) or Internet Information Services (IIS) can be selected as the web service.

The setting window varies depending on the web service selected.



<Web Service (EWS)>

Configure the settings for each item.

Web Service:	Emhadded Web SenicalEWS) -	Select the Web server. If you change the Web server, the input fields will change
Port Number:	50081	The port number used by EWS.
Web Site:	smart PrintSuperVision	
	Apply	

[Port Number]

Specify the port number used by the EWS. (default: 50081, range: 1 - 65535)

<Internet Information Services (IIS)>

Configure the settings for each item.

 Web Service
 Internet behandline Service.IIIS
 Select the Web service. If you change the Web server, the input fields in the port number used by IIS.

 Port Number used by IIS.
 The port number used by IIS.

 Web Site:
 smart PrintSuperVision.

- 204 -

[Port Number]

Specify the port number used by IIS. (default: 50081, range: 1 - 65535)

[Web Site]

Specify a website registered to IIS to be used by sPSV.

ver, the input fields will change

3 Click [Apply].



4 Click [OK] in the confirmation window to restart sPSV and change the web service.

Check	
Restart the smart PrintSuperVision and change the Web service.	
OK Cancel	

Setting the Outgoing Mail Function

Configure the settings for using the mail send function. The outgoing mail server, outgoing mail format, sender mail address and administrator mail address settings can be configured.

Setting the Outgoing Mail Function

 Configure the settings in the [Function Details] window > [Option] > [Environment Settings] > [Server Settings].



2 Click in the [Mail Server] to open the file tree.

	Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage Report Option Help	
Option > Environment Settings > Server Settings Set to enable the use of the Active Directory server, the mail server, etc.	0
Active Directory Server	
Mail Server	

3 Configure the settings for each item.



[E-mail Address]

Enter the email address to be used as the sender address when sending email from sPSV.

[Display Name]

Enter the sender name to be used in email from sPSV.

[SMTP (Sender) Server]

Setting the mail sending server.

[Server name]

Enter the server name or IP address of the SMTP server. If the server name is unknown, contact the network administrator.

[Port Number]

The port number used in communication with the SMTP server. This is usually [25]. (Range: 1 to 65535 hours)

[Authentication Methods]

Select the authentication method used when connecting to the SMTP server.

[None]

Authentication is not performed.

[LOGIN]

A login is used for communication with the SMTP server.

[PLAIN]

PLAIN is used for communication with the SMTP server.

[CRAM-MD5]

CRAM-MD5 authentication is used for communication with the SMTP server.

[User Name]

Enter the user name for the SMTP server.

[Password]

Enter the password for the SMTP server.

[Encryption Support]

Check this to encrypt of communication with the SMTP server.

[Test Destination]

Enter the email address of the test destination.

[Sending Test]

Click this to send a test email with the above settings.

4 Click [Apply].



Configuring the Settings for Notification Email

1 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Notification Settings] > [Notification E-mail Settings].



2 Click a notification type to move to the comment editing window.



Item	Description		
Item	Description		
[Notification of Device Information]	Notification email registered to [Notification of Device Information].		
[Notification of Job Information]	Notification email registered to [Notification of Job Information].		
[Notification of Job Result]	Notification email registered to [Notification of Job Result].		
[Automatic Notification on Device Registration]	Notification email registered to [Automatic Notification on Device Registration].		
[Device Status Notification]	Notification email registered to [Status Notification].		
[Notification of Totals]	Email sent to users/user groups indicated in the aggregation result notification settings.		
[Notify Device Info Acquisition]	Email notifying users classified as administrators about the acquisition status of job information.		
[Notification when Available Usage is Exceeded]	Email sent to users/user groups indicated in the settings for notifications when the available usage is exceeded.		
[Used Volume Reset Notification]	Email sent to users/user groups indicated in the reset notification settings.		

Item	Description		
[Reset Date Notification]	Email sent to users/user groups indicated in the settings for advance notifications of the end of the valid period.		

*[*ℓ/Memo

[Title] and [Header] are displayed in English in each email notification template, but the template can be changed by entering text in the desired language and saving the template. One template (one language) can be saved for each type.

3 Click [Apply] after editing the content of the notification email.

ort> Notifica	(?	
lit the title of	notification e-mail, etc.	
Title:	Send device information	
	Notify the device information.	*
Header:		
		Ψ.
		*
Footer:		
		*

[Title]

Enter the title. (range: 0 to 255 characters)

[Header]

Enter the header. (range: 0 to 1024 characters)

[Footer]

Enter the footer. (range: 0 to 1024 characters)

4 Click [Apply].



Sending Database Error Notification Email

If additions to the log database fail, an email that contains the error details can be sent once a day to the administrator.

! Note

The send mail server, sender's email address and administrator's email address need to be configured in advance according to "Setting the Outgoing Mail Function" (P. 206).

 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Notification Settings] > [Status Notification].

	Manage Report Option Help
Report	>Notification Settings
Confi	rm and edit various notification settings.
♣7	Notification of Device Information Confirm the schedule for notifying device information such as the device status, the remaining amount mables, and the page counter.
	Notification of Job Information Confirm the schedule for notifying the information of the job with the device that has processed.
	Notification of Job Result Confirm the schedule for notifying the job results of various operations of smart PrintSuperVision.
27	Automatic Notification on Device Registration Confirm the schedule for politiking automatic registration regults of devices that are newly detected.
-	Status Notification_ Confirm notification settings when smart PrintSuperVision detects an error in device status, etc.
-	Confirm the title of the notification e-mail to be sent from smart PrintSuperVision.

2 Click [Add Status Notification Conditions].



3 In [Monitoring Target], check [System] to display the detailed settings.



4 Check [Database].

Target:	Device	 System If the monitoring target is a device, specify the target of the d the device group. 		
	Category	Level	Selec t	Description
Databa	se:	Error	V	Data Update, Acquisition Failure
Report		Warning		threshold.
IC Card able	Correspondence T	Warning		Registration of persons exceeded, user overl
0010				
Notification Me	thod: 💿 Email		Select the	e notification method of the report.

5 Set the destination and interval for sending notifications.



[Notification Method]

Select the notification method.

[Email]

A report is sent to the users or user groups specified in [Destination] by email.

[Destination]

Specify the destination users or user groups. If the destination is a user group, notifications are sent to all members of the group (excluding users without a registered email address).

[Notify Again]

Specify the date, time and interval for notification.

[Each Time]

A notification is sent each time an error is detected.

[First Only]

A notification is sent the first time an error is detected.

[Memo]

Enter content to be displayed in the notification schedule list for registered notifications. (range: 0 to 255 characters).

6 Click [Add].



Auto Status Refresh Service

It is possible to regularly monitor device information and user/user group information for registered devices and update the information if there are any changes. Monitoring of auto status refresh is enabled by default, but the monitoring schedule settings can be changed.

! Note

When a new user that belongs to a group that is to be monitored in the Active Directory is added, users can be registered to the device until the maximum number of users that can be registered to the device is reached. After the maximum number of users that can be registered is reached, subsequent users are not registered to the device.

 Set in [Details Screen] > [Option] > [Environment Settings] > [Communication Settings].



2 Click in [Communication Interval] to open the settings window.

	Mar	anage Report Option Help	
		Environment. Settings. > Communication Settings timeout period and network communication interval.	0
C	•	Communication Interval	
•	•	Communication Timeout, Retry Settings	
		Арру	

3 Set the [Communication Interval].

			from the device or server.
equire information on a	regular basis, check confirr	ned items, and	specify the communication interval or time.
Acquire Device Info-			Acquire such device information as consumables and page counter from the de vice.
Specify Interval:	60 1.440)	Minutes(1-	
Time specified:	Specify Time		
Acquire Status+			Acquire status from the device.
Specify Interval:	60 1,440)	Minutes(1-	
Time specified:	Specify Time		
Confirm changes to t	te IP address.		Confirm the device's IP address, and automatically reconnect to the IP address after a change has occurred.
Specify Interval:	12	Hour(1-24)	
Time specified:	Specify Time		
Confirm the update o	f Active Directory.		Confirm the user information of the Active Directory server, and if there is a chi nge in the user or user group registered in smart PintSuperVision, the change in the Active Directory server is reflected in smart PintSuperVision.
Specify Interval:	24	Hour(1-24)	
Time specified:			

[Acquire Device Info]

Specify the interval at which to acquire information such as consumables remaining and the remaining life of maintenance items.

[Specify Time]

Updated for each set interval. (Range: 1 to 1440 minutes)

[Time specified]

Set the specific update time. Click [Specify Time] and add the time. After adding, click [OK].

Specify Device	e Info Acquisition Ti	me
	he device at a specified time. It to acquire the device informal	tion, and click
Device Info Acquisition Time	Hours Minutes	Add
	_	
	OK Cancel	

[Acquire Status]

Specify the interval at which to acquire status information.

[Specify Time]

Updated for each set interval. (Range: 1 to 1440 minutes)

[Time specified]

Set the specific update time. Click [Specify Time] and add the time. After adding, click [OK].

[Confirm changes to the IP address.]

Specify the interval at which to check the IP address of the device. sPSV automatically reconnects if the IP address has changed.

[Specify Time]

Updated for each set interval. (Range: 1 to 24 hours)

[Time specified]

Set the specific update time. Click [Specify Time] and add the time. After adding, click [OK].

[Confirm the update of Active Directory.]

Specify the interval at which to check the Active Directory user and group status and update the user settings.

(Range: 1 to 24 hours)

4 Click in [Communication Timeout, Retry Settings] to open the settings window.

/	м	anage Report Option Help	
		Environment Settings > Communication Settings	0
_	et the	timeout period and network communication interval.	-
	÷	Communication Interval	
C	÷	Communication Timeout, Retry Settings	
Т		Apply	

5 Configure the [Communication Timeout, Retry Settings].

mart PrintSuperVisio	n Web Site							
When you enable the	e timeout session, if t	here is no operation withir	a set time, it will log out from smart PrintSuperVision.					
Enable the time	out session.							
Session Timeout Time:	10	Minutes(1-96	 If the timeout session is enabled, specify the timeout time. 					
Communicate with De	rvice							
Timeout Time.:	5	Seconds(1- 99)	The time to finish communication with the device if the device is unresponsive.					
Communication Retry:	1	Staples(0-9)	The number of times to recconect communicating with the device if the device is unresponsive.					
			Acquire information from the device reactivated from sleep mode.					

[smart PrintSuperVision Webpage]

Configure the settings for cases in which there are no operations in smart PrintSuperVision for a set period of time.

[Enable session timeout.]

Check this to log out of smart PrintSuperVision if there are no operations for a set period of time.

[Session Timeout Time]

If session timeout is enabled, enter the period of time (minutes) after which a session timeout will occur

(range: 1-99 minutes, default: 10 minutes).

[Communicate with Device]

[Timeout Time]

Enter the time (seconds) after which communication with a device times out if there is no response from the device. (range: 1-99 seconds, default: 5 seconds)

[Communication Retry]

Enter the number of times communication with a device is retried if there is no response from the device. (range: 1-99 seconds, default: 5 seconds)

[Monitor Device during Sleep]

Check this to wake devices from sleep mode and acquire information if information cannot be acquired due to the device being in sleep mode. 6 Click [Apply].



- 211 -

14. Other Functions

Receiving Email Notifications of Job Results	213
Limiting the Size and Number of Attachments	214
Deleting Registered Devices	214
If the Device Connection Destination or IP Address Has Been Changed	215
Automatically Reconnecting When the Device	
IP Address Is Changed	216
Back Up/Restore	217
To Change Device Management to a Different	
Computer	218
Checking the Server ID	219
Registering the Installation Position of Devices	
Belonging to a Management Group	219
Installing/Uninstalling Optional Items Such as a Card Authentication Kit, Built-in Hard Disk or SD	
Memory Card to the Device	220

14. Other Functions

Receiving Email Notifications of Job Results

You can receive email notifications of job log acquisition statuses, acquisition of statuses, etc., job results for processes such as checking the IP address of devices, and user login histories.

1 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Result].

	Manage Report Option Help	
Repor	ort>Display Report	
Sele	elect the type of reports to be confirmed or totaled.	
\$	Device Info Confirm or total the device information such as device status, remaining amount of consumab nter.	les, and page cou
	<u>Job Information</u>	
P	Job Result Confirm the logs for various operations that smart PrintSuperVision has completed.	

2 Click in [Notification Settings] to open the file tree.

			~	
File	туре:		e format for the report from the following.	
-	Notificat	ion Settings	You can register a schedule to send the report.	
	View			

3 Configure the settings for each item.



[Notification Method]

Select the notification method.

[Email]

A report is sent to the users or user groups specified in [Destination] by email.

[Destination]

Specify the destination users or user groups. If the destination is a user group, notifications are sent to all members of the group (excluding users without a registered email address).

[Memo]

Enter content to be displayed in the notification schedule list for registered notifications. (range: 0 to 255 characters)

[Notification Date]

Specify the date, time and interval for notification.

[Specify Date and Time]

Specify the date and time for notification.

To receive notifications repeatedly, check [Notify on a regular basis] and specify the interval.

- [Day(s)] Notifications are sent daily.
- [Each Weeks]

Notifications are sent weekly on the same day of the week as the date specified in [Specify Date and Time].

[Month(s)]

Notifications are sent monthly on the same day of the month as the date specified in [Specify Date and Time].

[The Day After Closing Date]

Notifications are sent at 0:00 on the day after the closing date.

∅ Memo

For information on the closing date settings, see "Changing the Closing Date" (P. 201).

4 Click [Add] if registering a new notification schedule or [Modified] if modifying an existing notification schedule.

Notification M Email	Select the notification method of the report.
Destination admin -	Select a destination e-mail address.
Memo	The information you have entered will be displayed in istered notification settings.
Notification D Specify the notificati ate: on date.	
 Specify Date an d Time 	Set the date and time to be notified.
00 -	
Notify on a regular basis.	If you want repeated notification, check [Regularly No fy the interval.
Interval: 1 Month(s -	
The Day After Closing Dat (2014/11/1 00:00) e	On the day after the closing date, notify the data up t of each month. The [Closing Date] can be changed in <u>Other setup</u> .
Add Modified	
View	

- 213 -

Limiting the Size and Number of Attachments

The size and number of attachments can be limited, and sent separately in different email.

 Limit the size and number of attachments from [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Notification Settings] > [Notification E-mail Settings].

Report>Notification Settings Confirm and edit various notification settings.	2
Notification of Device Information Confirm the schedule for notifying device information such as the device status, the remaining amount of consu mables, and the page course, the page course of the page course of the page course.	
Notification of Job Information Confirm the schedule for notifying the information of the job with the device that has processed.	
Notification of Job Result Confirm the schedule for notifying the job results of various operations of smart PrintSuperVision.	
Automatic Notification on Device Registration Confirm the schedule for notifying automatic registration results of devices that are newly detected.	
2 Status Natification. Status Natification settings when smart BrintSungstifting detects an error in desire status, etc.	
Notification E-mail Settings.	

2 Check [Restrict Attachments] and enter a [Max File Size] and [Max File Quantity].



[Max File Size]

(Range: 1-1048576 KB, default setting: 5120 KB)

[Max File Quantity]

(Range: 1-50, default setting: 10)

3 Click [Apply].



! Note

When the size limit is exceeded for 1 file, mail is sent notifying that the attachment cannot be sent.

Deleting Registered Devices

To remove a device from management by sPSV because the device is to be moved or scrapped, delete the device from the server software before moving or scrapping it.

! Note

Acquisition of job logs needs to be stopped first by following the steps in "Stopping Job Log Acquisition" (P. 194).

 Delete registered devices from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device List].

		Welcome admin [Log.
Manage Report	Option Help	
Set/Manage the registered device to conf	irm the usage status, or to restrict the usage.	
Device List Display a list of the devices.		
Search the connected devices via r Device Management Settings.	network, and register to smart PrintSuperVision.	
	enable use of smart PrintSuperVision.	
Billing Amount Settings	the cost of the device.	

2 Check the device to be deleted and click [Deletion].



00 Memo

Multiple devices can be selected.

3 A confirmation message is displayed. Click[OK] to delete the selected devices.



! Note

An error message appears if a device currently recording to its job log is selected for deletion.

- 214 -

4 In the confirmation window, select the item for deregistering along with deletion and click [OK] to delete the selected device.

Check		
Please select the item to be deleted with the deregistration, and then click [OK].		
Device Registered Usage RestrictionComputer Log		
OK Cancel		

If the Device Connection Destination or IP Address Has Been Changed

If the device connection destination or IP address has been changed, change the device settings.

 Change the device settings in [Function Details] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].

		smart PrintSuperVision	
		Welcome admin [Log out	1
Manage Report	Option Help		
Manage>Device Management Settings Set to effectively manage the device with a You can limit users of the device, and creat		•	9
Perform device-related settings to e	nable use of smart PrintSuperVision.		
Create a group for the intended pur	pose, and perform group management over t	the device.	
	Copyright 2014 Oki Data Corpo	ration	
	device to c	configure from	
[Device].	f the selected device. If you want to	configure from	the screen.
[Device].	! the selected device. If you want to ed.	-	the screen.
[Device].	! the selected device. If you want to ed.	-	the screen.
[Device].	I the selected device. If you want to ed. Iformation.	apply your changes, dick [Apply] at the bottom of t	the screen.
[Device]. Display the current information of term marked with (*) are require Device info Display the device-specific in Basic Info Display the basic infor	! the selected device. If you want to ed.	apply your changes, dick (Apply) at the bottom of t	the screen.
[Device].	I the selected device. If you want to ed. Iformation.	apply your changes, click (Apply) at the bottom of t del and connection destination. Display the device model name. Display the device.	
[Device]. Display the current information of term marked with (*) are require Device info Display the device-specific in Basic Info Display the basic infor	I the selected device. If you want to ed. Iformation.	apply your changes, dick (Apply) at the bottom of t del and connection destination. Display the device model name.	n being displayed t

3 Click [Change Destination] in [Basic Info] to change the destination.

Display the basic information of the d	evice such as the model and connection destination.
Model:	Display the device model name.
Destination:	Display the destination of the device, smart PrintSuperVision collects the information being displ ection destination.
Ch	ange Destination Click [Change Destination] to edit the connection destinat
Manufacturer:	Indicate the device manufacturer.
MAC Address:	Display the MAC address of the device.
Serial No.:	Display the serial No. of the device.

4 To change the connection destination, select the connection destination from the list and click [OK].

To change the IP address, enter a new IP address, and click [OK].



5 Click [Apply].

Device Password(*):	•••••	Display the password of the device administrator.
SNMP Read Community Nam	e(*): public	Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
SNMP Write Community Nam	ne(*): public	Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device.

When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, enter the administrator password for the device and click [OK].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- **6** Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



Automatically Reconnecting When the Device IP Address Is Changed

When the device IP address is changed, the new IP address can be automatically connected, and the log can still be acquired. This is effective when the IP address is dynamically assigned in the DHCP environment, or when the administrator changes the IP address.

 Specify the interval at which to check for changes to the device IP address from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [Environment Settings] > [Communication Settings].

	smart PrintSuperVision
	Welcome admin [Log out]
Manage Report Option Help	
Oction> Environment Settings Set the server used by smart PrintSuperVision, network communication, etc.	0
Server Settings	
Set the timeout period, network communication interval, etc.	
Set the closing date.	

2 Click in [Communication Interval] to open the [Communication Interval] settings window.

Option > Environment Settings > Communication Settings	6
Set the timeout period and network communication interval.	
Communication Interval	
Communication Timeout, Retry Settings	

3 Check [Confirm changes to the IP address] and enter the interval at which to confirm the IP address.



4 Click [Apply].

t the timeout period and network communication interval.	
Communication Interval	
Communication Timeout, Retry Settings	

- 216 -
∅ Memo

Perform the following steps to change the range in which to search for devices whose IP address has changed.

 Change the range in which to search for devices whose IP address has changed from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Register Device] > [Specify Search Range].

					Wel	come admin [Log ou
Manage	Report	Option	Help			
inage_>Register D learch the connec	revice ted devices via network,	, and register to smart	PrintSuperVision.			(
Destination: Network	n), dick [Start Search], a Search		ntSupervision.	ge in detail.		

2 To add a search range, enter the range of IP addresses to be searched in [Network Search Range] and click [Add]. Either broadcast IP addresses or unicast IP addresses can be added.

\$ Specify Search Range	
Specify in detail the range to search for devices on the network. If there is a device not registered in smart PrintSuperVision Add the IP address of the device that is not registered in [IP Addresses to Be Excluded From Search].	•
Network Search Range Add	
Specify File Reference	

3 To delete a search range, select the search range to be deleted from the search range list, and click [Deletion].

Network Search Range		Add
	255.255.255.255	
		Deletion
Specify File		Referen
IP Addresses to Be Exclude	d	Add
From Search		
lick [OK].		
		Add
lick [OK].	u	Add
lick [OK].	u	Add

Back Up/Restore

Information in sPSV databases can be backed up.

The files containing the backed up information can be restored on other computers where sPSV is installed.

This makes it possible to manage the information on another computer in the event of a malfunction in the computer currently being used.

! Note

- Imports and exports can only be configured from computers on which sPSV is installed.
- Log in as an sPSV administrator to configure the settings.
- 1 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Option] > [Import/Export].

	smart Pr	intSuperVision
	Manage Report Option Help	Welcome admin [Log_out]
-	various settings to enable the use of smart PrintSuperVision.	0
88	<u>User Settings</u> Add, edit, and delete a user or user group.	
đ	Environment Settings Specify the server to be used in smart PrintSuperVision, and edit the communication distance between the con nected devices.	
	Delete the log	
	Impart/Export. Output data of smart PrintSuperVision to a file, and enter the contents of the file to smart PrintSuperVision.	
<u>_</u> 1	Change the destination for saving the data to be used in smart PrintSuperVision. Web Service setting.	
1	Change the Web service to display the smart PrintSuperVision screen with a Web browser.	

<Backing up>

- (1) Select [Export], and click [Execute].
- (2) Click [Save] in the web browser dialog window.



<Restoring>

- (1) Select [Import], and click [Reference...].
- (2) Select the file to be imported and click [Execute].



! Note

Store exported files on a different computer.

- 217 -

To Change Device Management to a Different Computer

To change the server that currently acquires the job log to a different computer, delete the device on the current server (P. 214), and then re-add it to the new server. (P. 119)

However, if the current server cannot be used due to a malfunction etc., perform the following operations on the new server.

! Note

The server ID of the current server needs to be checked before changing the server. For information on checking the server ID, see "Checking the Server ID" (P. 219).

- Check that the power of the device is turned on.
- **2** Start the server software on the new server and then register the device.
- 3 Configure the server ID settings in [Function Details] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings].



4 Click in [Log/Access Control] to open the settings window.

Assigned Group:	None	Display the management group to which the device is assig You can add/change a group in [Management Group].
Communication Info		
Display the device-specific i	information for smart Print	SuperVision to communicate with the device.
Device Password(*):	•••••	Display the password of the device administrator.
SNMP Read Community Nar	me(*): public	Display the SNMP Read community name of the device.
SNMP Write Community Nar	me(*): public	Display the SNMP Wtire community name of the device.

5 Check [Record Job Log to Device].



6 Click [Apply].



When the "Enter an administrator password for the device" window is displayed, enter the administrator password for the device and click [OK].

! Note

- Depending on the device, this may not be displayed.
- For details on the device's factory set administrator password, see the User's Manual of the device.
- 7 When the [Check Server ID] window is displayed, enter the server ID of the server that acquires the current job log, and click [OK].

Some devices have been set to acquire the log from other servers. To switch to acquiring the log from the device, please enter the ID of the server that is being acquired from.				
Server ID				
OK Cancel				

8 Continue setup by following the instructions on the screen.

Checking the Server ID

1 Check the server ID from [Details Screen] > [Help] > [Version Info].



2 Check the server ID.

Return to Main Menu.	Please select your language: English •
smart Prir	ntSuperVision
	Welcome admin [Log out]
	0

Registering the Installation Position of Devices Belonging to a Management Group

Icons for devices belonging to a management group can be displayed on a map image to visually indicate their installation location.

 Configure the settings from [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Management Group].



2 Click the management group to be arranged on a map from [Group name].

Mana	200	Report	Opt	ion	Help							
Manage > D	evice Manage	ment Settings >Ma	nagement Group									0
Set in grou	p units the co	ontents set in [Devi	e Settings).Can	be a total target f	or [Report	1.						•
If you wan When the Click the m	t to add a ne name of a ma	ed management gro w management group inagement group is roup icon, and ther :	up, dick [Add]. dicked, you will	go to the list scree creen of the mana	n for the c gement gr	device a oup.	assigned	to this m	ianagen	ient gro	up.	
No.		Group name:	Мар	Descriptio	n							
1)	aroup01										
2	1	aroup02										
з	E	group03										

3 Click [Reference...] and specify a map image.

00 Memo

Standard image files (*.jpg, *.bmp, *.gif, *.png) can be specified as map images.

4 Click [Apply].



5 Click [OK] in the confirmation window.



6 Click [Management Group List] in [Map]. Enter the infor Name("): group01 The name of the management group to be registered. (Up to 32 characters) Enter a description for the management group. (Up to 255 characters)
06 pro
06 pro
06 pro
06 pro
06 pro
10 configure the device, Click the map iconer (<u>Management Group List</u>)
To configure the device, Click the map iconer (<u>Management Group List</u>) Descrip Map:
 Return
 10 001mgure une verne, who we may not a statistic provide the statistic provide the statistic provide the statistic provide the statistic provides the statisti Device Password(*): enter the administrator password of the device. The assigned device will access the device with the password entered here. Select parameters of the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The assigned device will access the device with the community name entered (*): The ass **7** Click the map icon (**M**) of the management group to be arranged on a map. Report Option Help Manage > Device Management Settings >Management Group Set in group units the contents set in [Device Settings].Can be a total target for [Report]. 0 Display a first of registered management group. If you want to add a new management group, sick (Add). When the name of a management group is sicked, you will go to the list screen for the device assigned to this management group. Click the management group, or and then go to the ded screen of the management group. ient Group List Management Group List: No. Group nam 1 group1 2 group1 2 group1 Description 1 group02 aroup03 3 8 Select a device to be arranged from [Assigned Device]. Manage Report Option Help Manage.> Device Management Settings.> Management Group> Map You can assess the installation status by putting the device assigned to the management group on the map. Select the device to deploy on the map from [A ssigned Device], move the mouse cursor to the appropr position on the image, and click. The icon of the device assigned to the group is placed on the image To remove a device from the image, drag the icon of the device and drop it outside the image. You can add the map from [Add/Change Management Group]. Assigned Device: 172.31.0.100OKI-C841-F20446 Save 9 Move the cursor to the installation position of the device on the map and click that spot. ice from the image, drag the icon of the device and drop it outside the image. You can add the map from [Add/Change Managen nt Group]. [Group name:]: group01 vice: 172.31.0.1000KI-C841-F20446 • Save ┆<mark>╞╡╤</mark>╋╤<mark>╤</mark>╉ 12 9

10 Click [Save].



15. Uninstalling the Software

Uninstalling sPSV	222
Deleting the Print Job Accounting Client Software	
(Windows)	223
Deleting the Print Job Accounting Client Software	
(Mac OS X)	223

15. Uninstalling the Software

Uninstalling sPSV

If uninstalling sPSV, make sure to delete all registered devices before uninstalling sPSV.

- Delete devices registered to sPSV according to "Deleting Registered Devices" (P. 214).
- 2 Exit sPSV.
- 3 Select [Start] [All Programs] > [Oki Data] > [smart PrintSuperVision] > [Uninstall smart PrintSuperVision]. When the [User account management] window is displayed, click [Continue] or [Yes].
- 4 Click [Next].



5 Click [Yes] in the confirmation window saying [Do you want to completely remove the selected application and all of its functions?].

smart PrintSuperVision - InstallShield Wizard				
Do you want to completely remove the selected a	application and all of its features?			
	Yes No			

6 Click [Yes] in the confirmation window saying [Do you want to delete the smart PrintSuperVision databases?].

smart PrintSuperVision - InstallShield Wi			
Do you want to remove database.			
Yes No			

7 Click [Finish].



! Note

When the following window is displayed, the device has not been deleted. Always click [No] to cancel the uninstallation, then delete the devices before uninstalling sPSV.

smart PrintSuperVision - InstallShield Wizard	X
A device registered for log acquisition still : If Uninstallation is executed now, the inform Do you want to continue?	
	Yes No

Deleting the Print Job Accounting Client Software (Windows)

- **1** Quit the print job accounting client software if it is running.
- 2 Select [Start] > [All Programs] > [Oki Data] > [Print Job Accounting Client] > [Uninstall Print Job Accounting Client].

∅ Memo

When the [User account management] window is displayed, click [Continue] or [Yes].

- **3** Follow the instructions on the screen to uninstall.
- 4 Click [Finish].

∅ Memo

Restart the computer when a window instructs you to do so.

Deleting the Print Job Accounting Client Software (Mac OS X)

Delete the print job accounting icon that was copied to the desired location during installation.

16. Troubleshooting

16. Troubleshooting

This chapter explains some of the problems that could possibly occur when using sPSV, and provides hints to their solutions.

Item	Details
The device is not found when searching for devices using [Register Device].	 Check that the power of the device is turned on. Check whether the device is processing or offline, or whether an error has occurred (no paper, etc.). Check that the device is online, and click [Start Search]. Check the network connection status. Check that the correct search option check boxes are checked. When the search target is [Network], check whether the broadcast address is correct. If you are unsure of any items, check [Specify Search Range]. Broadcast (255.255.255.255) or multicast (xxx.xxx.xxx.255, etc.) communication may be restricted. Specify the IP address of the device directly as the search range. If the [Do not allow exceptions] check mark is checked in the Windows Server 2003 SP1 or later firewall settings, devices cannot be searched beyond the router segments. Therefore, select [Network] in [Destination], and add the IP address to [Network Search Range] in [Specify Search Range].
When adding devices or changing settings or when directly acquiring the job log, the "Cannot connect to printer. Please wait for a while then try again.", "Cannot connect to the printer. Please check the printer." or "Printer is busy. Please wait for a while then try again." message is displayed.	 Check that the power of the device is turned on. Check whether the device is processing or offline, or whether an error has occurred (no paper, etc.). Check that the device is online and try again.
When the ID file for setting the hide Mode in the client software is imported, "An error was found in the import file" error message is displayed.	 Check whether the CSV file format is correct. Check that the user names and IDs do not exceed the registration range. The user ID is registered from 1 to 999999999 (one-byte characters), and user name within 80 characters. Check that the "symbol is not included in the user names. Names that include" cannot be registered.

Item	Details
When printing, the print job is automatically cancelled and cannot be executed.	 Check whether the user ID used to print is set to "Printing Prohibited" or "Color Printing Prohibited". Check whether the limit value for the user ID is exceeded, and check the limit values and valid period. The operation when log is full is set to "Cancel the job", and the device log buffer is full. Check [Acquire the device status before the job.] in [Details Screen] > [Report] > [Display Report] > [Job Information], click [View] and acquire the job log stored in the device. Next, reset the job log acquisition schedule to a shorter time.
The job log cannot be acquired according to the set schedule.	Click [Update Now] in [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device List]. When an error is displayed, check that the device power is ON. Also, check whether the device is processing or offline, or whether an error has occurred (no paper, etc.). Check the job log acquisition schedule when the device power is ON but the printer is not processing or offline, or an error has not occurred (no paper, etc.). Check that the acquisition time is at the same time as when the device and server power are usually ON. If there are no problems in the above settings, restart Windows.
Not all of the job logs are acquired.	The operation when log is full is set to "Delete Old Logs" or "Do not acquire log", and the device log buffer is full. Reset the job log acquisition schedule to a shorter time.
Some job logs are not displayed at the start time or end time.	If the device does not have a built-in clock, when the device power is switched OFF/ON, time information cannot be stored in the log until the device is notified of the time. For information on how to notify the device of the time, see "Providing Time Notifications for Devices" (P. 190). For devices that have a built-in clock, the time needs to be set in the device.
When attempting to delete the device, the "Perform after acquisition of the log is complete" message is displayed.	A device cannot be deleted while the job log is being acquired. For details, see "Deleting Registered Devices" (P. 214).
[Acquired by Other Servers] is displayed in [Job Log Acquisition State] of the [Device List].	Either the job log is set to be acquired by a different server, or the device flash memory was initialized. Select the device in [Details Screen] > [Manage] > [Device Management Settings] > [Device Settings], and then uncheck and recheck [Record Job Log to Device]. When the device is set to acquire the job log from a different server, see "To Change Device Management to a Different Computer" (P. 218).
Cannot perform menu printing or demo printing from the control panel of the device.	 Check whether local print is set to printing prohibited or color printing prohibited. Check the available usage and valid period to ensure that the local print available usage is not exceeded.

Item	Details
Cannot initialize the flash memory from the device control panel. Also, the hard disk or SD memory card cannot be initialized for devices equipped with an internal hard disk or SD memory card.	In this state, the flash memory, built-in hard disk and SD memory card cannot be initialized. Delete the device according to "Deleting Registered Devices" (P. 214), and initialize the flash memory, built-in hard disk or SD memory card. After initializing, select the [Printer] menu > [Add a Printer], and follow the steps to re-add the device.
Cannot access sPSV from the web browser.	 Check the address where sPSV is installed. Check that OKI sPSVService has started.
An authentication error occurred and the settings could not be configured, even though Microsoft SQL Server was specified as the database to connect to and [Windows Authentication] was specified as the authentication method in [Database Settings].	If the database settings cannot be configured in Microsoft SQL. Server with Windows authentication from the user account used by the sPSV Service for logging in, the user account settings need to be changed. Follow the steps below to change the settings. (These instructions are for Windows 7.) (1) Open [Control Panel] > [System and Security] > [Administrative Tools] > [Service] and stop [Oki sPSVService]. (2) Open the [Oki sPSVService] properties. (2) Open the [Oki sPSVService] properties. (3) Display the [Login] tab and select [Account].

- 227 -

Item	Details
	 (4) Enter the user account and password used by the sPSV Service for logging in and click [OK]. When entering the user account, specify a user account that enables the following: Logging in to Microsoft SQL Server with Windows authentication Creating and updating databases
	- Creating and updating databases.
	(5) When a message saying [The account %the account specified in (4)% has been granted the Log On As A Service right.] is displayed, click [OK].
	(6) The sPSV service starts.

17. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

17. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

This section provides the answers to frequently asked questions about sPSV.

Q	Α
How to configure the settings in sPSV when a user has been added to an Active Directory user group?	Follow the steps below. (1) Add User A to User Group A in Active Directory. (2) Update Active Directory in sPSV. \Rightarrow P. 47
How to configure the settings in sPSV when a user has been removed from an Active Directory user group?	Follow the steps below. (1) Delete User A from User Group A in Active Directory. (2) Update Active Directory in sPSV. \Rightarrow P. 47
How to configure the settings in sPSV when a user has been moved from one Active Directory user group to another?	 Follow the steps below. (1) Move User A from Group A to Group B in Active Directory. (2) Update Active Directory in sPSV. ⇒ P. 47
A user cannot print even though the usage limit for the device limit has not been exceeded.	If available usage is set for a user group and [Include in the total usage of the assigned user group.] is checked in [User Settings] > [Available Usage] for the users in the group, the members of the group can no longer print once their total usage exceeds the limit for the group. Example 1: If 100 printed sheets are set as the available usage for User Group A • If User A prints 40 sheets and User B prints 60 sheets, all members in User Group A can no longer print. Example 2: If 100 printed sheets are set as the available usage for User Group A and users in the group print on multiple devices • If User A prints 40 sheets on Device A, User B prints 50 sheets on Device B and User C prints 10 sheets on Device C, all members in User Group A can no longer print. To print again, see "Setting the Available usage.
Can a user print even if the user group they belong to has reached its maximum available device usage?	If User A belongs to multiple user groups, their available usage is judged according to the maximum for the group for which the highest priority is set. Example: If User Group B has a higher priority than User Group A • If User A belongs to both groups, User A can print up to the limit for User Group B. To change the maximum available usage, see "Changing Fee Charge Definitions" (P. 173). To change the priority levels, see "Changing the Priority Level of User Group" (P. 167).

Q	Α
When trying to print color data in monochrome, it did not print, even though the use restriction is set to [Print In Mono].	If multiple conditions are set for use restrictions, the stronger restriction is applied. Example: If [Print In Mono] is set for the user name "user01") and [Prohibit Printing] is set for the host name "PC01") • Printing is not possible when User A (user01) gives a print command from Computer A (PC01). To change the use restriction settings, see "9. Restricting Device Use" (P. 142).
Excel file (Excel 97-2003 format) print attempt failed.	".xls") is specified as the [Document Name] in the use restrictions and [Prohibit Printing] is set as a [Restricted Item]. To change the use restriction settings, see "Adding Manually" (P. 153).
Unable to change passwords.	For information on how to change passwords, see "Changing User/User Group Information" (P. 133).
How to assign administrator authority to another user.	Add the user to receive administrator authority as a member of a user group for which [Assign to the admins user group.] is checked. For information on how to add users, see "Changing User Group Assignment" (P. 134).

18. Terms

18. Terms

Active Directory

A directory service developed by Microsoft and included in Windows.

CN (Common Name)

An attribute used for LDAP services, denoting a person's name.

DC (Domain Component)

An attribute used for LDAP services, denoting a domain name element.

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol)

A communication protocol for accessing directory services.

MAC address (Media Access Control address)

A unique physical address assigned to a device connected to a network.

Microsoft SQL Server

A relational database management system developed by Microsoft.

Microsoft SQL Server Compact

A compact relational database management system developed by Microsoft.

OU (Organization Unit)

An attribute used for LDAP services, denoting a department name.

PIN (Personal Identification Number)

An identification number used to verify a user's identity.

SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol)

A protocol for sending email via the Internet.

SMTP authentication (SMTP-AUTH)

User authentication performed using an SMTP server. Authentication methods include login, PLAIN and CRAM-MD5.

LOGIN

A user authentication method using plain text.

PLAIN

A user authentication method using plain text, as with the login method.

CRAM-MD5

A user authentication method performed by using challenge-response authentication.

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)

A protocol for monitoring and controlling devices connected to a network.

Web service (EWS [Embedded Web Services])

Inbuilt web server software used if the environment where sPSV is installed does not contain IIS.

Internet Information Services (IIS)

The standard Windows web server service, which supports basic protocols such as HTTP/HTTPS, FTP, SMTP and NNTP.

Secure Protocol

A protocol that uses encoding and authentication technology to communicate safely with remote computers.

Broadcast format

A form of data communication in which data is conveyed from one user to an unspecified large number of other users by specifying all destinations in the same data link.

Buffer

A memory device or memory domain that temporarily stores data to compensate for differences in processing speed or transfer speed when data is sent or received by multiple independent users.

Port number

A sub-address assigned after the IP address so that network connections can be made to multiple destinations at the same time. Port numbers from 0 to 65535 can be used.

Unicast format

A form of one-on-one data communication using a single address.

19. Resources

List of Available Functions	236
Information That Can Be Acquired as a Job Log	238
Items That Can Be Aggregated	243
Basic Procedures in Windows	247

19. Resources

List of Available Functions

The following functions in smart PrintSuperVision are available for those with user authority.

						ole -: Unava	
Large	Medium	S	mall categories			ser authorit	Y
categories	_	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Guest user	Standard user	Administrator
Management	Device List	Viewing			•	•	•
		Modifying Lists			٠	•	•
		Deleting Devices			-	-	•
		Editing Displayed Content			-	-	•
	Registering Devices				-	-	•
	Device Management Settings	Configuring Device Settings			-	-	•
		Management	Viewing Lists		٠	•	•
		Groups	Adding/Modifying/ Deleting		-	-	•
			Browsing Maps		٠	•	•
	Billing Amount Settings				-	-	•
Reports	Viewing Reports	Device Information	Viewing		•	•	•
		Job	Viewing Job Logs		-	-	•
		Information	Viewing Job Totals	By Month	-	•	•
				By Day	-	•	•
				By Device	-	•	•
				By Management Group	-	•	•
				By PIN	-	•*1	•
				User By Group	-	•*2	•
				By User Name	-	•*1	•
				By Login Name	-	•*1	•
			Selecting Display Items		-	•	•
		Job Result	Viewing		-	-	•

	1	_				ole -: Unava	
Large	Medium	S	mall categories			ser authorit	Υ Υ
categories	categories	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Guest user	Standard user	Administrato
Reports		Notification	Viewing Lists		-	-	•
	Settings	of Device Information	Adding/Modifying/ Deleting		-	-	•
		Notification	Viewing Lists		-	-	•
		of Job Information	Adding/Modifying/ Deleting		-	-	•
		Notification of	Viewing Lists		-	-	•
		Job Result	Adding/Modifying/ Deleting		-	-	•
		Automatic	Viewing Lists		-	-	•
		Notification on Device Registration	Adding/Modifying/ Deleting		-	-	•
		Status	Viewing Lists		-	-	•
		Notification	Adding/Modifying/ Deleting		-	-	•
		Notification Email Settings	Adding/Modifying/ Deleting		-	-	•
Option	User	User Lists	Viewing		-	•*3	•
	Settings		Adding		-	-	•
			Deleting		-	-	•
			(AD) Update Confirmations		-	-	•
			Modifying User Information		-	•*4	•*6
			Modifying User Group Information		-	•*5	•*6
		Priority Order of User Groups			-	-	•
Settings Delete th log Import/ Export Database Settings		User Handling Table			-	-	•
					-	-	•
					-	-	•
	Export				-	-	•*7
					-	-	•*7
	-				-	-	•*7
Help	Help				•	•	•
	Version Information				•	•	•

*1: Content is displayed only for the logged in user.

- *2: Content is displayed only for user groups to which the logged in user belongs.
- *3: Content is displayed only for the logged in user and user groups to which the logged in user belongs.
- *4: Only the password of the logged in user can be modified.
- *5: It is only possible to browse information on user groups to which the logged in user belongs.
- *6: User/user group information acquired from AD cannot be modified (excluding settings assigned in sPSV).
- *7: Only available on computers on which sPSV is running.

Information That Can Be Acquired as a Job Log

Information that can be acquired as a job log is as shown below. () denotes the name displayed in the CSV file (compatible with print job accounting).

! Note

The items that can be aggregated differ depending on the device model or whether options are used.

Item	Details
Device (Printer)	The name of the device that executed the printing. This cannot be moved as it is always displayed in the report.
Destination	The connection destination of the device that executed the printing. This cannot be moved as it is always displayed in the report.
Date ^{*1}	The date (year and month) on which the job log was acquired. This is calculated from the set [Log Acquire Time]. If the output file format is CSV, this cannot be moved as it is always displayed in the report.
Log No. (Log No.)	The job log number which is assigned monthly starting with 1.
PIN (User ID)	The user ID set in the client computer that executed the printing job, or the PIN ID entered into the control panel.
User name (User)	User name set in the client computer that executed the printing job.
Login Name (Login Name)	Login name of the client computer that executed the print job.
Document name (Document name)	Name of the printed document. If the document name contains a "symbol, the" symbol is replaced with a one-byte space. In some cases, the correct document name cannot be acquired.
Host Name (Host Name)	Name of the client computer that executed the print job.
Port (Port)	Name of the port used for printing. When using over a network, the IP address of the client computer is displayed.
Fee	Fees incurred for the print job.
Total Sheets ^{*2}	Number of sheets printed.
Pages ^{*2} (Printed Pages)	Number of pages printed. When duplex printing is used, one sheet is counted as two pages. This number is the actual number of printed pages as opposed to the document page number. For example, when a 6 page document is printed using 2-UP printing, the number of pages is 3 pages.

Item	Details
Status (Status)	 The job processing result Completed: Job completed normally. Canceled: Job cancelled by user operation. (For printing, when one or more sheets are printed) Aborted: Job cancelled for a reason other than user operation. Abnormal Completed: Job completed abnormally.
Detailed Status (Detailed Status)	 Log Buffer Full: Job cancelled because the device log buffer is full. Access Control: Job cancelled by use restrictions. Memory Overflow: Job cancelled by memory overflow. Prohibit color printing: Job cancelled by use restriction (Prohibit Color Printing). Mono Printing (Color Control): Job printed in monochrome due to use restriction (Prohibit Color Printing). RIP Error Job cancelled by RIP error.
Paper Size ^{*3} (Paper Size)	Size of the printed paper. If a there are multiple paper sizes used in the same print job, this item is displayed over a number of lines.
Media Type ^{*3} (Media Type)	Type of the printed paper. If there are multiple paper types used in the same print job, this item is displayed over a number of lines.
Media Weight ^{*3}	Thickness of the printed paper. If a there are multiple paper thicknesses used in the same print job, this item is displayed over a number of lines.
Duplex ^{*3}	This distinguishes between single-sided or duplex printing. If both single-sided and duplex printing used in the same print job, this item is displayed over a number of lines.
Printed Sheets ^{*2 *3}	When one print job is displayed over a number of lines, the number of printed sheets is displayed on each line.
Color ^{*2 *3} (Color)	Number of color pages printed. When one print job is displayed over a number of lines, the number of pages is displayed on each line.
Mono ^{*2 *3} (Mono)	Number of monochrome pages printed. When one print job is displayed over a number of lines, the number of pages is displayed on each line.

Item	Details				
Spot Color 1 ^{*2 *3} (White/Clear)	Number of pages printed in a spot color, such as white, clear, or monochrome. When one print job is displayed over a number of lines, the number of pages is displayed on each line.				
Spot Color 2 ^{*2 *3} (White/Clear only)	Number of pages printed only in a spot color, such as white or clear. When one print job is displayed over a number of lines, the number of pages is displayed on each line.				
N-up (N-up)	Displays how many pages of data are reduced and printed within the printing range of 1 page.				
Toner (C) (Toner (C))	The level of toner (toner usage density for each A4/letter size				
Toner (M) (Toner (M))	page) used for each color is displayed as one of the following 6 levels, from 0 to 5.				
Toner (Y) (Toner (Y))	Level Density of the amount of toner used 0 0%				
Toner (K) (Toner (K))	1 Up to 5% 2 Up to 15%				
Toner (W) (Toner (W/L))	3 Up to 30% 4 Up to 60%				
Toner (CL) (Toner (W/L)	- 5 61 [%] and over Toner (W/L) is Toner (W) + Toner (CL).				
Drum (C) (Drum (C))	Amount of drum used for each color (converted to amount of drum				
Drum (M) (Drum (M))	used for each A4/letter size page). The amount of drum use of a 4-in-1 color drum unit is displayed as drum (K). Drum (W/L) is Drum (W) + Drum (CL).				
Drum (Y) (Drum (Y))					
Drum (K) (Drum (K))					
Drum (W) (Drum (W/L))					
Drum (CL) (Drum (W/L))					
Belt (Belt)	Amount of belt used (converted to the amount of belt used for each A4/letter size page)				
Fuser	Amount of fuser used (converted to the amount of fuser used for each A4/letter size page)				
Staple (Staple)	When the optional finisher is installed, this shows the number of times the stapler is used.				
Log Acquire Time	The time at which the job log was acquired by sPSV.				
Start Time	Time at which the device received the job.				
Process Start Time	Time at which the device started processing.				
Process End Time	Time at which the device finished processing.				
Print Start Time	Time at which the device started printing.				
End Time	Time at which the device finished printing.				

Item	Details
Processing Off-line Time (Processing Off-line Time)	The time during which device processing stopped due to an error, such as a paper jam during processing, paper size error, or no paper, or the amount of time (seconds) the device is set to offline on the control panel.
Printing Off-line Time (Printing Off-line Time)	The time during which device printing stopped due to an error, such as a paper jam during processing, paper size error, or no paper, or the amount of time (seconds) the device is set to offline on the control panel.
Tray1 (Tray1)*2	Number of sheets supplied from tray 1.
Tray2 (Tray2)*2	Number of sheets supplied from tray 2.
Tray3 (Tray3)*3	Number of sheets supplied from tray 3.
Tray4 (Tray4) ^{*4}	Number of sheets supplied from tray 4.
Tray5 (Tray5)*5	Number of sheets supplied from tray 5.
Multi-Purpose Tray ^{*2} (Multi-Purpose Tray)	Number of sheets supplied from the multi-purpose tray/manual feeding tray.
Multi-Purpose Feeder ^{*2} (Multi-Purpose Feeder)	Number of sheets supplied from the optional multi-purpose feeder.
300dpi*2	Number of pages printed at 300dpi.
600dpi*2	Number of pages printed at 600dpi.
1200×600dpi*2	Number of pages printed at 1200 x 600dpi.
2400×600dpi*2	Number of pages printed at 2400 x 600dpi.
1200dpi*2	Number of pages printed at 1200dpi.
Color Scan Page ^{*2} (Color Scan Page)	Number of pages scanned in color.
Mono Scan Page ^{*2} (Mono Scan Page)	Number of pages scanned in monochrome.
Scan Operation (Print While Scanning)	 Indicates whether the scanned pages were printed. Print While Scanning: Yes Number of scan jobs that are accompanied with printing. Print While Scanning: No Number of scan jobs that are not accompanied with printing.
Job ID ^{*3} (Job ID)	Number used to identify the job. When multiple job logs are generated for the same job, the ID number is the same. If there are multiple settings used in the same print job, this item is displayed over a number of lines.

Item	Details
Function	Displays the name of the function processed by the device.
Service (Service)	Displays the name of the service processed by the device.
Scan Page Size (Scan Page Size)	Size of the scanned document
Destination	When the service is Fax or PC Fax, the destination is one of the following: Telephone number of the Fax source or destination, recipient ID, or equipment information.If the service is a server, this is the file save destination folder.When the service is a USB memory, this is fixed as USBMEM01.When the service is email, this is the email address of the sender or receiver.
Communication Mode (Communication Mode)	 The communication type is either Fax or Email. Send: Fax sends job. Receive: Fax receives job. Send to multiple recipients: Fax send job to multiple recipients. Send from PC: Fax sends job from a PC. Send to multiple recipients from a PC: Fax sends job to multiple recipients from a PC. Email send: Email sends job. Send Email to multiple recipients:
	Email sends job to multiple recipients.
Communication Time	Time required to send or receive a fax.
Manual	Turns "ON" when a fax is transmitted manually.
Time specified	Turns "ON" when the time is specified in a fax.
Polling (Polling)	Turns "ON" when polling transmission is used in a fax.
F-Code (F-Code)	Turns "ON" when F code transmission is used in a fax.
Call/Receipt	Call: Indicates when the receiver is called by fax. Receipt: Indicates when a call is received from the sender fax.
Fax Forwarding	Turns "ON" when a fax is forwarded.
Communication Page (Communication Page)	Number of pages sent or received by fax.
Service Code (Service Code)	Fax transmission error code.

- *1 The time is acquired from the device if the device has a built-in clock. If the device does not have a built-in clock, the time at which the job log was acquired by sPSV is used.
- *2 Unconverted paper size value.
- *3 When multiple lines are displayed, items other than this main item are displayed as blank spaces in the second and subsequent lines.

Items That Can Be Aggregated

Items that are displayed for aggregation are as shown below. () denotes the name displayed in the CSV file (compatible with print job accounting).

! Note

The items that can be aggregated differ depending on the device model or whether options are used.

Item	Details
Device (Printer)	This is the name of the device that executed the aggregation. It is displayed for aggregations [By Device] and [By Management Group].
Destination	This is the connection destination of the device that executed the aggregation. It is displayed for aggregations [By Device] and [By Management Group].
PIN (User ID)	This is the PIN (user ID) with which the aggregation was executed. It is displayed for aggregations [By PIN] and [By User Group].
Name	This is the user name corresponding to the PIN with which the aggregation was executed. It is displayed for aggregations [By PIN], [By User Group] and [By Login].
Date ^{*1}	This is the month in which the aggregation was executed. It is displayed when logs are aggregated [Monthly].
Month and Year and Day^{*1}	This is the day on which the aggregation was executed. It is displayed when logs are aggregated [By Day].
User Name (User)	This is the name of the user who executed the aggregation. It is displayed when logs are aggregated [By User Name].
Login Name (Login Name)	This is the login by which the aggregation was executed. It is displayed when logs are aggregated [By Login Name].
Group (Group)	This is the name of the group that the aggregated device or user belongs to.
Fee	This is the fee total.
Jobs (Jobs)	This is the total number of jobs.
Printed Sheets*2	This is the total number of sheets printed.
Printed Pages (Printed Pages) ^{*2}	This is the total number of pages printed. When one print job is displayed over a number of lines, the number of pages is displayed on each line.
Color (Color)*2	This is the total number of color pages printed.
Mono (Mono) ^{*2}	This is the total number of monochrome pages printed.
Spot Color 1 (White/ Clear) ^{*2}	This is the total number of pages printed in a spot color such as white or clear and in a color other than white/clear.
Spot Color 2 (White/Clear only)*2	This is the total number of pages printed only in a spot color such as white or clear.
Device Occupancy Time	This is the total time the device was used.
Completed	This is the total number of jobs that completed normally.
Cancel (Cancel)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled by user operation. (For printing, when one or more sheets are printed)
Aborted	This is the total number of jobs cancelled by reasons other than user operation.

Item	Details
Abnormal Completed	This is the total number of jobs that completed abnormally.
Log Buffer Full (Log Buffer Full)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled because the device log is full.
Access Control (Access Control)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled because the use restrictions (Prohibit Printing) or limit values for a user ID was exceeded.
Memory Over Flow (Memory Over Flow)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled due to memory overflow.
Color Control (Color Control)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled because the use restrictions (Prohibit Color Printing) or limit values for a user ID was exceeded.
Mono Printing (Color Control) (Mono Printing (Color Control))	This is the total number of jobs printed in monochrome due to use restrictions (Prohibit Color Printing) for a user ID.
RIP Error	This is the total number of jobs cancelled due to RIP error.
Access Control - Login Name (Access Control - Login Name)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled because the use restrictions (Prohibit Printing) or limit values for a login name were exceeded.
Access Control - Document Name (Access Control - Document Name)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled because the use restrictions (Prohibit Printing) or limit values for a document name were exceeded.
Access Control - Host Name (Access Control - Host Name)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled because the use restrictions (Prohibit Printing) or limit values for a host name were exceeded.
Color Control - Login Name (Color Control - Login Name)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled due to use restrictions (Prohibit Color Printing) for a login name.
Color Control - Document Name (Color Control - Document Name)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled due to use restrictions (Prohibit Color Printing) for a document name.
Color Control - Host Name (Color Control - Host Name)	This is the total number of jobs cancelled due to use restrictions (Prohibit Color Printing) for a host name.
Mono Printing - Login Name (Mono Printing - Login Name)	This is the total number of jobs printed in monochrome due to use restrictions (Prohibit Color Printing) for a login name.
Mono Printing - Document Name (Mono Printing - Document Name)	This is the total number of jobs printed in monochrome due to use restrictions (Prohibit Color Printing) for a document name.

Item	Details
Mono Printing - Host Name (Mono Printing - Host Name)	This is the total number of jobs printed in monochrome due to use restrictions (Prohibit Color Printing) for a host name.
A4 A5 A6 :	This is the total print number for each paper size.
Simplex	This is the total number of sheets printed for simplex printing.
Duplex	This is the total number of sheets printed for duplex printing.
1-Up 2-Up 3-Up :	This is the total number of jobs for each N-up setting.
Toner (C) (Toner (C))	This is the total number of pages for each level of used cyan toner.
Toner (M) (Toner (M))	This is the total number of pages for each level of used magenta toner.
Toner (Y) (Toner (Y))	This is the total number of pages for each level of used yellow toner.
Toner (K) (Toner (K))	This is the total number of pages for each level of used black toner.
Toner (W) (Toner (W/L))*3	This is the total number of pages for each level of used white toner.
Toner (CL) (Toner (W/L)) ^{*3}	This is the total number of pages for each level of used clear toner.
Drum (C) (Drum (C))	This is the total amount of use of cyan drum.
Drum (M) (Drum (M))	This is the total amount of use of magenta drum.
Drum (Y) (Drum (Y))	This is the total amount of use of yellow drum.
Drum (K) (Drum (K))	This is the total amount of use of black drum and 4-in-one color drum.
Drum (W) (Drum (W/L))*4	This is the total amount of use of white drum.
Drum (CL) (Drum (W/L))*4	This is the total amount of use of clear drum.
Belt (Belt)	This is the total amount of use of belt.
Fuser	This is the total amount of belt and fuser used.
Staple (Staple)	When the optional finisher is installed, this shows the number of times the stapler is used.
Standard Paper Letterhead (Letterhead) OHP Sheet (OHP Sheet) :	This is the total print number for each paper type.
Auto Thin Paper (Thin) Standard Paper (Standard) :	This is the total print number for each paper thickness.
Tray1 (Tray1)	This is the total number of sheets supplied from tray 1.
Tray2 (Tray2)	This is the total number of sheets supplied from tray 2.
Tray3 (Tray3)	This is the total number of sheets supplied from tray 3.
Tray4 (Tray4)	This is the total number of sheets supplied from tray 4.

Item	Details
Tray5 (Tray5)	This is the total number of sheets supplied from tray 5.
Multi-Purpose Tray (Multi-Purpose Tray)	This is the total number of sheets supplied from the multi-purpose tray/manual feeding tray.
Multi-Purpose Feeder (Multi-Purpose Feeder)	This is the total number of sheets supplied from the optional multi- purpose feeder.
300dpi	This is the total number of pages printed at 300dpi.
600dpi	This is the total number of pages printed at 600dpi.
1200×600dpi	This is the total number of pages printed at 1200×600 dpi.
2400×600dpi	This is the total number of pages printed at 2400×600 dpi.
1200dpi*1 *2	This is the total number of pages printed at 1200dpi.
Color Scan Page (Color Scan Page)	This is the total number of scanned color pages.
Mono Scan Page (Mono Scan Page)	This is the total number of scanned monochrome pages.
Print and Scan (Print and Scan)	This is the total number of scan jobs that are accompanied with printing.
Scan Only (Scan Without Printing)	This is the total number of scan jobs that are not accompanied with printing.
Print Fax To Print PC Scan (PC Scan) :	This is the total log number for each function.
Print Scan (Scan) Fax :	This is the total log number for each service.
Communication Time	This is the total time required to send or receive faxes.
Send	This is the total number of jobs sent by fax.
Receive	This is the total number of jobs received by fax.
Multi-cast Send	This is the total number of jobs sent by fax to multiple recipients.
Send on PC	This is the total number of jobs sent by fax from a PC.
Multi-cast Send on PC	This is the total number of jobs sent by fax to multiple recipients from a PC.
Email Send (Email Send)	This is the total number of jobs sent by email.
Multi-cast Email Send (Multi-cast Email Send)	This is the total number of jobs sent to multiple recipients by email.
Communication Page (Communication Page)	This is the total number of pages sent and received by fax.

- *1 The time is acquired from the device if the device has a built-in clock. If the device does not have a built-in clock, the time at which the job log was acquired by sPSV is used.
- *2 When one job is displayed over a number of lines, the number of pages is displayed on each line. When multiple lines are displayed, items other than this main item are displayed as blank spaces in the second and subsequent lines.
- *3 Toner (W/L) indicates the total for Toner (W) and Toner (CL).
- *4 Drum (W/L) indicates the total for Drum (W) and Drum (CL).

Basic Procedures in Windows

This section explains procedures for displaying the Printer Properties window for OS other than Windows 7, the OS that was used as an example in this manual.

∅ Memo

The procedures for Windows Server 2008 R2 are the same as for Windows 7.

Windows 8/Windows Server 2012

- **1** If the [Start] screen is displayed, click [Desktop] on the screen.
- 2 Move the cursor to the top right of the screen to display the charm bar and then click [Settings]
 > [Control Panel] from the displayed items. (If using a computer that supports touch operations, the charm bar can be displayed by flicking the right side of the screen.)
- **3** Select [Devices and Printers].
- **4** Right-click the printer driver icon and select [Printer Properties].

Windows Vista/Windows Server 2008

- **1** Click [Start] and select [Control Panel] > [Printers].
- 2 Right-click the printer driver icon and select [Properties].

Windows Server 2003

- **1** Click [Start] and select [Printers and Faxes].
- **2** Right-click the printer driver icon and select [Properties].

Index

Index

Α

Acquire Print Log57
Active Directory
Linked Management 136
Add User57
Authentication server
Auto Status Refresh Service

В

[Belt/Fuser Use Amount]87
Belt Unit180

С

Client computer	12, 25
Closing date	201
[Color Copying Disabled]	143
Consumable Life	178
[Copying Disabled]	143
[Cost Target]	87
CSV files	10

D

Database	203
Database server	25
Details Screen	49
Device Usage History	52
[Disable Fax Sending]	143
Displaying totals	196
Domain name	45
[Drum Use Amount]	87

Е

Email Notification Print Prohibited/Permitted175	5
Email notifications	
Database error 209	9
Job logs200	0
Job results21	3
Usage status aggregation results 199	9
Embedded web service (EWS)38	8

F

Fees

Changing definitions173
Definitions168
Deleting definitions174
Setting definitions for devices172
[Filter Item]81
[Finisher]87
Fuser Unit

Н

[Help] Tab	
------------	--

Ι

Image Drum	180
Internet Information Services (IIS)	38
Items that can be aggregated	243

J

Job account mode1	.07
Job log acquisition schedule settings 1	.22
Job logs 1	.88
Deleting 1	.93
Displaying1	.90
Outputting as a CSV file1	.93
Stopping acquisition1	.94

L

[Limit Fees.]	. 166
[Limit Number of Staples.]	. 167
[Limit Print Number.]	. 166
[Log Full Operation]	. 123
Login name	45
Login Window	50
Log Storage Period	96

Μ

Mail Server Settings	63
Main Menu	49
[Manage] Tab	79
[Media Type]87,	172

0

[Option] Tab79
Output cost166
Outputting the aggregation results as a CSV
file198

Ρ

[Pages] 1	
[Pages]	
[Paper Size]	.87
Password	.45
[Print In Mono]1	L43
[Prohibit Color Printing]1	L43
[Prohibit Printing]132, 1	43
[Prohibit USB Memory To Color Print] 1	143
[Prohibit USB Memory To Print]1	L43

R

Register Device	118
[Report] Tab	79

S

Server computer	11
Settings sheet	25
SMTP server	25

Т

[Toner use amount]	169
[Toner Use Amount]	87
[Tray]	87

U

Usage Status	174
Use Restrictions	142
Change	160
Delete	162
Delete All	163
Temporarily Disable	164
User ID (PIN)	129
User information	14
User name	14

V

[Valid Period]167

W

Waste Tone	r Box	
------------	-------	--



Oki Data Corporation

45972202EE Rev.1